

**GENEALOGICAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE PROTO -LULUHYIA  
LANGUAGE**

**DAVID WAFULA LWANGALE**

**A thesis submitted to the Graduate School in partial fulfillment for the requirements of  
Doctor of Philosophy degree in English Language and Linguistics of Egerton University**

**EGERTON UNIVERSITY**

**NOVEMBER, 2018**

## DECLARATION AND RECOMMENDATION

### Declaration

This is my original work and has not been presented to any other university or college for any academic award.

Signature\_\_\_\_\_

Date\_\_\_\_\_

**David Wafula Lwangale**

Reg. No.AD13/0252/09

### Recommendation

This thesis has been submitted for examination with our recommendation as university supervisors.

Signature\_\_\_\_\_

Date\_\_\_\_\_

**Professor James K. Mutiti**

Department of Literature, Languages and Linguistics

Pwani University

Signature\_\_\_\_\_

Date\_\_\_\_\_

**Dr. Phylis J. Bartoo**

Department of Literature, Languages and Linguistics

Egerton University

## **COPYRIGHT**

**© 2018 David Wafula Lwangale**

All rights reserved. No part of this thesis may be produced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of the author or Egerton University on his behalf.

## **DEDICATION**

This thesis is dedicated to my wife Ruth Khakasa for standing by and with me through constant reminder that time was running out; my children for always asking about my graduation day, the question which brightly lit the academic effort and determination in me; my father, John Lwangale and my mother, Elizabeth Khaoma for setting the academic foundation in me.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

First and foremost, I'm grateful to Almighty God for his everlasting Grace that saw me through till completion of this study. I thank Egerton Univeristy for providing the platform that enabled me futher my studies. This thesis would not have been a success without a number of individuals lending a hand. I wish to categorically acknowledge the guidance of my supervisors: Professor James Kariuki Mutiti and Dr. Phylis Bartoo. I acknowledge Ruth Khakasa for typing my work, Professor Charles Ngome for encouraging me to finish my doctorate programme, Dr. Dishon Kweya for guiding me to adopt a multifaceted approach which goes beyond linguistic dimension in uniting the Luhya nation and Professor Onyango for suggesting some reading list in relation to my study. I would like to further acknowledge the contributions of Professor Emilia Ilieva. Dr. Wathika and Dr. Walunywa had valuable input during the oral examination of this thesis. Dr. Joyce Imali Wangia is humbly acknowledged in this thesis for her guidance and correction suggestions as my external examiner. I lastly, but not least, acknowledge the role of Dr. Josephine Khaemba who oversaw the suggested corrections.

## ABSTRACT

A genealogical reconstruction of any language is geared towards the formulation of a protolanguage. The reconstruction of a target language is largely dependent on the current use of its presumed varieties or dialects. In this case, the genealogical reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language was possible through consideration of its dialects. The existing literature shows that genealogical reconstruction of a proto-language for all Luluhya dialects had not been done. It was, therefore, necessary for a study to be undertaken to genealogically reconstruct Proto-Luluhya language for all dialects under it. The study was guided by three objectives: establish the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects, genealogically reconstruct Proto-Luluhya language and determine phonological, semantic and morphological variations of Luluhya dialects. The study was guided by the genetic hypothesis theory. The study employed qualitative method in which ethnography design was applicable. The researcher collected open-ended, emerging data with the primary intent of developing themes from the data. Sample in this study was selected from the native speakers of the Luluhya dialects who formed the target population. The sample size of 170 respondents was used with each of the 17 Luluhya dialects represented by 10 subjects. All the 17 Luluhya dialects were purposively involved in the study for the purpose of reconstructing an all inclusive Proto-Luluhya language. Purposive sampling technique was also used in the selection of subjects from each dialect. The main instrument of data collection in this study was interview. The comparative method was involved in data analysis, especially in the reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language after transcription being done. The study contributes new knowledge in the fields of Sociolinguistics and Historical Linguistics. The study established that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. It was shown through resemblance of cognate forms cutting across the dialects in the vocabulary areas involving naming systems, days of the week, human body parts, domestic animals and historical origin that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. Generally, orthographically, the Luluhya dialects appear the same to the ears of non-native speakers. However, to a linguist certain variations are noticeable. These variations are though limited and do not entirely cut across the Luluhya dialects. Reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language was genealogically done based on the current use of the Luluhya dialects in the vocabulary areas mention above. Phonological similarities of the cognate forms played a key role in the identification of the sounds to be reconstructed and subsequent reconstruction of the lexical items of the Proto-Luluhya language.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>DECLARATION AND RECOMMENDATION.....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>COPYRIGHT .....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>DEDICATION.....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>ABSTRACT.....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>LIST OF TABLES .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>LIST OF FIGURES .....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>CHAPTER ONE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background to the Study .....	1
1.2 Statement of the Problem .....	4
1.3 Objectives.....	5
1.4 Research Questions .....	5
1.5 Justification of the Study.....	6
1.6 Scope and Limitations .....	6
1.7 Definition of Terms .....	8
<b>CHAPTER TWO.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>LITERATURE REVIEW AND THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK.....</b>	<b>11</b>
2.0 Introduction .....	11
2.1 Theoretical Perspectives of Language Families.....	11
2.2 Comparative Review of Reconstruction of Protolanguage .....	13
2.3 Classification and Language History .....	19
2.4 Language and Dialect.....	19
2.5 Delimitation of Varieties Mutual Intelligibility .....	20
2.6 African Languages .....	21
2.7 The Bantu Language Family .....	23
2.8 Luluhya Dialects Phonology .....	26

2.9	Geographical Distribution of Luluyia Dialects .....	30
2.10	The Misiri Myth and Historical Background of Luluhyia Dialects .....	34
2.11	Cultural Aspects of Luluhyia Dialects’ Speakers .....	40
2.12	Language Variation .....	41
2.13	Theoretical Framework .....	44
	<b>CHAPTER THREE .....</b>	<b>46</b>
	<b>METHODOLOGY .....</b>	<b>46</b>
3.1	Introduction .....	46
3.2	Study Location .....	46
3.3	Research Design .....	48
3.4	Target Population .....	49
3.4.1	Sample Frame .....	49
3.4.2	Sampling Techniques .....	49
3.5	Data Collection Techniques .....	50
3.5.1	Interviews .....	50
3.5.2	Non-Participant Observation .....	52
3.5.3	Library Research.....	52
3.5.4	Video Recording.....	53
3.6	Data Analysis .....	53
3.7	Ethical Considerations.....	53
	<b>CHAPTER FOUR.....</b>	<b>54</b>
	<b>RESULTS AND DISCUSSION.....</b>	<b>54</b>
4.1	Introduction .....	54
4.2	Genealogical Relatedness of Luluhyia Dialects.....	54
4.2.1	A Genealogical Linguistic Implication of the Abaluhya Naming System.....	54
4.2.2	Luhya Dialects’ Names for Days of the Week.....	60



4.2.3	Luluhya Dialects' Words for Human Body Organs .....	70
4.2.5	Luluhya Dialects' Kinship Names .....	89
4.2.6	Luluhya Dialects' Syntactic Analysis .....	96
4.3	Genealogical Reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya Language .....	103
4.4	Proto-Luluhya Language Family Tree .....	132
4.5	Phonological, Morphological and Semantic Variations of the Luluhya Dialects ..	133
4.5.1	Phonological Variations .....	133
4.5.2	Morphological Variations.....	139
4.5.3	Semantic Variations.....	141
4.6.	Discussion of Findings .....	142
<b>CHAPTER FIVE .....</b>		<b>145</b>
<b>SUMMARY, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>		<b>145</b>
5.1	Summary .....	145
5.2	Conclusion.....	148
5.3	Recommendations .....	148
5.4	Recommendation for Further Study.....	148
<b>REFERENCES.....</b>		<b>150</b>
<b>APPENDIX I: INTRODUCTION LETTER.....</b>		<b>157</b>
<b>APPENDIX II: INTERVIEW SCHEDULE.....</b>		<b>158</b>
<b>APPENDIX III: DATA SHEET .....</b>		<b>162</b>
<b>APPENDIX IV: REQUEST FOR RESEARCH PERMIT LETTER .....</b>		<b>179</b>
<b>APPENDIX V: RESEARCH AUTHORIZATION LETTER .....</b>		<b>180</b>
<b>APPENDIX VI: RESEARCH PERMIT.....</b>		<b>181</b>
<b>APPENDIX VII: A MAP OF THE STUDY AREA I: BUNGOMA, BUSIA, KAKAMEGA AND VIHIGA COUNTIES.....</b>		<b>182</b>
<b>APPENDIX VIII: STUDY AREA II: TRANS-NZOIA COUNTY .....</b>		<b>183</b>

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 4. 1: AbaLuhyia Harvest Season Names .....	55
Table 4. 2: Planting Season Names.....	56
Table 4. 3: Rain Season Names .....	56
Table 4. 4: Weeding Season Names .....	57
Table 4. 5: Drought Season Names.....	58
Table 4. 6: Hunger Season Names .....	59
Table 4. 7: Luhyia Dialects' Names for Monday .....	60
Table 4. 8: Luluhya Dialects' Names for Tuesday .....	61
Table 4. 9: Luluhya dialects' words for Wednesday .....	63
Table 4. 10: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Thursday .....	65
Table 4. 11: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Friday.....	66
Table 4. 12: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Saturday .....	68
Table 4. 13: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Sunday .....	69
Table 4. 14: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Head.....	70
Table 4. 15: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Hand .....	72
Table 4. 16: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Leg.....	73
Table 4. 17: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Back.....	74
Table 4. 18: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Chest.....	75
Table 4. 19: Luluhya Dialect Words for Hair .....	76
Table 4. 20: Luluhya Dialects Words for Nose .....	77
Table 4. 21: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Mouth .....	78
Table 4. 22: Luluhya Dialects Word for Eye.....	80
Table 4. 23: Luluhya Dialects Word for Finger(s) .....	81
Table 4. 24: Luluhya Dialects' Word for Cow .....	83
Table 4. 25: Luluhya Dialects Words for Hen.....	84
Table 4. 26: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Sheep .....	85
Table 4. 27: Luluhya Dialects Words for Duck.....	86
Table 4. 28: Luluhya Dialects' Word for Pig .....	87
Table 4. 29: Luluhya Dialects word for Goat. ....	88
Table 4. 30: Luluhya Dialects word for Father.....	90
Table 4. 31: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Mother .....	91
Table 4. 32: Luluhya Dialects' word for Paternal Aunt .....	92
Table 4. 33: Luluhya Dialects word for Maternal Uncle .....	93

Table 4. 34: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Grandfather .....	94
Table 4. 35: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Grandmother.....	95
Table 4. 36: Luluhya Dialects Translation for “I am going Home” .....	96
Table 4. 37: Luluhya Dialects' Expression For “Mother is sick” .....	97
Table 4. 38: Luluhya Dialect Expression For “I ate fish yesterday”. .....	98
Table 4. 39: Luluhya Dialects' Translation for “My cow has horns”. .....	102

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: 1: A Genetic Tree Diagram Model.....	15
Figure 2: Niger-Congo Language Family.....	24
Figure 3: Luluhya Dialect Continuum.....	27
Figure 4: The Luluhya Short Vowels .....	28
Figure 5: Luluhya Long Vowel .....	29

# CHAPTER ONE

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Background to the Study

The speakers of the Luluhya dialects belong to the larger Bantu group. According to Blench (1987), origin of the Bantu is one of the most widely debated and controversial questions of African ethnography. This is as a result of conflicting versions of the explanations concerning their origin and migration patterns to their present day settlements. This kind of debate keenly attracts linguists' 'attention as well as archaeologists, historians and anthropologists. The greatest reason why the Bantu group of people is important to the above categories of scholars is because the group forms a relatively tightly knit category of languages whose relations appear to be correlated to population movements.

Waters (1989) presents a more detailed study of various Bantu and '*Bantoid*'—or distantly related—languages. Scholars question the correlation between the expansion of the languages and population movements or migrations. The expansion of the Bantu languages has been broadly identified with the migrations of hunter-farmers. Guthrie (1970) attempts a comparative study of Bantu languages and for unspecified reasons considers a region in the southeast of the Congo basin as the source or point from which the Bantu expanded. What linguists are, however, still not certain about is whether the Bantu sub-groupings and language branches represent genuine migrations of human populations or just cases of language shift. A study on Luluhya language which is one of the Bantu languages may beyond any doubt benefit from the foregoing historical background.

Luluhya is a Western Bantu language in the context of the location of its speakers in East Africa. Speakers of Luluhya dialects mutually understand each other with ease, this suggesting some relationship which could largely be genetic in origin. The degree of mutual intelligibility varies according to the closeness or farness of these sub-nationalities. For example, the degree of mutual intelligibility between a Lulogooli and a Lubukusu dialect speaker is lesser than either that of Lutiriki and Lulogooli speakers or Lubukusu and Lutachoni speakers. That is, the degree of intelligibility between dialects which border each other is greater than that between dialects that are far apart (Leung, 1991, Munroe & Munroe 1989 & Muaka, 2005).

Historically, the efforts by the colonialists to unite the Luluhya speaking sub-nations were futile for the period ranging from 1895 to 1963. Initially, the Luluhya speaking communities had occupied the vast east African landmass. However, in 1902 the Abaluhya territory was split into two by the state boundary between Kenya and Uganda (Sangree, 1965, Ssenyonga, 1978, Wagner, 1956, Wandibba, 1985 & Wasike, 2005).

The Bukusu waged a fierce resistance against the British in 1895 at Chetambe. Although, the move to resist colonial power by the Babukusu was unsuccessful, the British drew some lessons and it was resolute for them to unite Abaluhya people in 1909; thus the British installed Nabongo Mumia as the Supreme Chief of the Wanga Kingdom (Wandibba, 1985 & Wasike, 2005).

The first estimation of the Luhya population was done by Wagner (1949) who noted that there were less than 350,000 Abaluhya people in 1937. However, the current population of Abaluhya is 3.5 million and is considered to be the second largest ethnic group in Kenya after the Agikuyu people. Linguistically, it is important to note that there are about 1.5 Million Luluhya speakers in Uganda who unlike their Kenyan cousins, do not consider themselves as a single ethnic group. Consequently, the current study focused on Luluhya speakers of the seventeen dialects in Kenya.

The reason why the study confined itself to Luluhya dialects in Kenya was based on the fact that ethnic label "Abaluhya" is Kenyan, and is not used by Ugandan Luluhya speakers. The label has been associated with Kenya since the 1930s, and elders from the region accepted the designation during the 1960s. One sub-ethnic group is in northern Tanzania and four are in Uganda (Purvis, 1907, Appleby, 1943, Appleby, 1961, Brown, 1968 & Brown, 1972). Sociologically, state boundaries make speakers to identify themselves more with language groupings in their countries than of other nations. Politically, extending linguistic study to other countries may create historical debates about the sense of resource ownership and hence the study restrained itself within the Kenyan boundaries. Furthermore, the Kenyan Luluhya dialects in this study served as a representative of other Luluhya speakers in Uganda and Tanzania.

Interestingly, it is worth noting at this point that there is no single Luluhya language. Rather, there are several mutually understood dialects that are principally Bantu. Perhaps the most identifying linguistic feature of the various Luhya dialects is the use of the prefix *aba-*

meaning "of" or "belonging to." In this context, *Abalogoli* means "people of *logoli*" (Were, 1967). Luhya names have specific meanings. Children are named after climatic seasons and also after their ancestors, often their deceased grandparents or great-grandparents. Among the Ababukusu, the name Wafula (for a boy) and Nafula (for a girl) would mean "born during heavy rains," while Wekesa (for a boy) and Nekesa (for a girl) would mean "born in the harvest season." Naming was an important aspect in this study since the similarity in naming system would suggest a shared culture and therefore, pointing toward common ancestry of language.

According to Angogo (1983), Kasaya (1992) and Wamalwa (1996) Luluhya dialects are clustered into three categories: northern, central and southern. The dialects in a given cluster are closely related compared to those in others. For example, the various Abaluhya speakers speak several related dialects, though some of them are no closer to each other than they are to neighboring non-Luluhya languages. For example, the Lubukusu speakers are ethnically Luhya, but the Lubukusu dialect is a variety of Lumasaba spoken in the eastern part of Uganda on the western slopes of Mount Elgon. However, there is a considerable degree of mutual intelligibility among the Luluhya dialects. This mutual intelligibility made it possible for the study to conduct a genealogical reconstruction of the presumed protolanguage of the dialects. For the purpose of this study, the term Proto-Luluhya Language was used to refer to the reconstructed language.

The study, to a large extent, used comparative method in attaining its objective of reconstructing the Proto-Luluhya Language. The comparative method aims to prove that two or more historically related languages are descended from a single parent language (proto-language) by comparing lists of cognate forms. Regular sound correspondences between the languages are established, and a sequence of regular sound changes can then be postulated, which allows the proto-language to be genealogically reconstructed. Relation is deemed certain only if at least a partial reconstruction of the common ancestor is possible and if regular sound correspondences can be established with chance similarities ruled out (Salzmann, 1993, Kirsten, 1991).

Furthermore, Trask (2001) postulates that the discovery of common proto-languages is the main object of genetic comparative linguistics, which classifies languages into families. This postulation was directly related to this study since reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language actually binds Luluhya dialects as belonging to the same linguistic family rather

than ethnic one. Thus the study established that the reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya Language was possible and hence the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects.

Dialects that belong to the same language must share some similarities that distinguish them from other dialects in the family that do not belong to this language. However, the simple fact that there are similarities does not necessarily mean that two dialects belong to the same language. According to Labov (1994), by assessing the structural features of languages one is able to establish differences between them. However, languages sharing several logically independent features constitute a language type. Therefore, as regards the current study, the logical independent features of the Luluhya dialects formed the basis of their being descended from a common ancestor, Proto-Luluhya Language.

Historical linguistics, which deals with historical changes of languages and classification of languages into families, provided the basis of reconstructing the proto language for Luluhya dialects by use of the comparative method. The genealogical analysis of the Luluhya dialects provided the possible archaic and even extinct forms of the "Proto-Luluhya language" from which they (dialects) trace their origin. Therefore, the genealogical analysis of Luluhya dialects provided a basis for reconstructing the Proto-Luluhya language.

## **1.2 Statement of the Problem**

A genealogical reconstruction of any language is geared towards the formulation of a protolanguage. The reconstruction of a target language is largely dependent on the current use of its presumed varieties or dialects. In this case, the genealogical reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language was possible through consideration of its dialects. The existing literature shows that a genealogical reconstruction of a proto-language for all Luluhya dialects had not been done. It was, therefore, necessary for a study to be undertaken to genealogically reconstruct the Proto-Luluhya language for all dialects under it.

Luhya dialects have been extensively studied over a long period of time. The speakers of Luluhya dialects are generally referred to as Abaluhya who were initially known as Kavirondo Bantu as a result of their being close to Lake Victoria. The Luhya ethnic group consists of seventeen sub-nationalities or dialect speaking sub-groups. These include Abakhayo, Babukusu, Abanyala, Abanyore, Abatsotso, Abetakho, Abesukha, Abakabras, Abakisa, Abalogoli, Abamarachi, Abasamia, Abatachoni, Abatiriki and Abawanga. It is worth noting that some Luluhya speaking communities such as Abagisu, Abamasaba,



Abagire, Abanyole and Abasamia are found in Uganda. However, the term “Luluhya” strictly refers to those dialects spoken in Kenya. The title “Abaluhya” was coined in the 1930s and adopted as a designation for the Kenyan group in 1960s (Bradley 1993, Simiyu 2000 and Lwangale 2007). It was notable that none of the studies by the above researchers considered reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya Language for all the dialects. Despite the mutual intelligibility cutting across the Luluhya dialects no study had attributed it to a common origin or proto-language. Consequently, the existing literature showed that genealogical reconstruction of a proto-language for all Luluhya dialects had not been done. It was, therefore, necessary for a study to be undertaken to genealogically reconstruct Proto-Luluhya language for all dialects under it. The reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya Language implied that the mutual intelligibility among Luluhya dialects is linked to their origin on the basis of linguistic data. The existence of proto-languages and the validity of the comparative method are verifiable in cases where the reconstruction can be matched to a known language. Luluhya dialects in the current study were instrumental in the reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya Language. Such a study provides new knowledge in historical linguistics as far as causes for linguistic change in Luluhya dialects and their variations are concerned.

### **1.3 Objectives**

The main objective of the study was to genealogically analyze Luluhya dialects with the aim of reconstructing Proto-Luluhya language.

The study was guided by the following specific objectives:

- i. To establish the genealogical similarities and relatedness of the Luluhya dialects.
- ii. To genealogically reconstruct Proto-Luluhya language.
- iii. To determine phonological, semantic and morphological variations of Luluhya dialects, and to determine their significance.

### **1.4 Research Questions**

The study answered the following questions:

- i. What are the indicators of Luluhya dialect genealogical relatedness?
- ii. What is the nature and form of a Proto-Luluhya language reconstructed genealogically?

- iii. What are the phonological, semantic and morphological variations of Luluhya dialects?

### **1.5 Justification of the Study**

Reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya language had not been done by any linguist. The high number of Luluhya dialects makes it difficult for non-native speakers to notice the similarities and mutual intelligibility among the dialects. Therefore, this study which undertook reconstruction of a proto-language of the Luluhya dialects provides a common denominator against which their relationship and descent can be explained and understood.

The genealogical studies that had been done on African languages were at general level but almost none at the local level especially regarding the historical changes and development of Luluhya dialects. The historian may benefit from this study by reassessing the migration patterns of the seventeen speech communities in the study and establishment of a particular point in time at which the Proto-Luluhya Language was spoken.

The speech communities focused on in the study will benefit by understanding the historical changes, development and origin of their dialects. Above all, the study contributes new knowledge in the fields of Historical and Comparative Linguistics and Sociolinguistics.

### **1.6 Scope and Limitations**

This study focused on the genealogical analysis in lexical, semantic and phonological aspects of Luluhya dialects with a view to reconstructing the Proto-Luluhya Language. The study employed the comparative method in analyzing the linguistic forms of the varieties under study and systematically came up with the proto-variety common to all. The contemporary use of the seventeen varieties became handy and central to the entire analysis and reconstruction.

The study was based in Bungoma, Trans-Nzoia, Vihiga, Kakamega and Busia counties of western Kenya. The study concerned itself with various terminologies in identified lexical, phonological and semantic fields across the dialects.

The comparative method which was used in the analysis of data in this study suffers from one main limitation. The family tree model employed makes a gross idealization of the relations between varieties, in particular makes no allowances for one variety influencing another, which could lead in extreme cases to convergence, that is, a single variety being descended

from two separate varieties (Traughott, 1977 in Hudson, 1980). In fact, the assumption of uniformity in a proto-language, implicit in the comparative method, is problematic. Even in small language communities there are always dialect variations, whether based on area, gender, class, or other factors. That was why one of the objectives of this study dealt with dialect variations.

Furthermore, different dialects, as they evolve into separate languages, remain in contact with one another and influence each other. Even after they are considered distinct, languages near to one another continue to influence each other, often sharing grammatical, phonological, and lexical innovations. A change in one language of a family may spread to neighboring languages; and multiple changes are communicated like waves across language and dialect boundaries, each with its own randomly delimited range.

## 1.7 Definition of Terms

<b>Abaluhya:</b>	the native speakers of Luluhya dialects
<b>Bantu:</b>	A sub-branch of Niger-Kordofanian group of African languages in Central, Eastern and Southern Africa recognized with the element “-ntu” as the last syllable for the word meaning “person”.
<b>Cognates:</b>	words or lexical items which are similar and thought to come from the same word. They are used to establish similarities or differences between languages.
<b>Cognate set:</b>	the set of related words descending from the same ancestor word of the proto-language
<b>Comparative reconstruction:</b>	This is comparison between two languages in order to establish relatedness or otherwise.
<b>Comparative Linguistics:</b>	deals with the study of two or more languages with the aim of establishing similarities and differences to explain the changes and developments that have taken place in such languages.
<b>Dialect:</b>	a variety of language
<b>Documentary records:</b>	written data about a past history of a given language.
<b>Ethnography:</b>	this is interactive research, it requires relatively extensive time at a site in order to systematically observe, interview, and record processes as they occur naturally at the selected location.
<b>Family tree:</b>	refers to a diagram showing how languages have descended from the ones in the higher nodes
<b>Focus groups:</b>	These are composed of representative members of a group whose beliefs, practices or opinions are sought through interaction and discussion.
<b>Genealogy:</b>	The study of the origin of language(s) to establish their protolanguage through reconstruction by comparative method.
<b>Genetic relationship:</b>	the relatedness of languages based on shared origin.
<b>Indo-European theory:</b>	this theory attests that various languages from all across Eurasia, in lands as far apart as India and Iceland, show many

essential similarities, enough that they must have originated as a single tongue at some point long ago.

- Hypothetical language:** this is the presumed parent language for other languages.
- Language classification:** this refers to the linguistic process of grouping languages into families based on shared retention of lexical items from the presumed parent language.
- Language change:** refers to linguistic innovations or adaptations that have taken place in a given language.
- Language family:** a group of languages which have been established to belong to a single parent language. A language family is a cluster of languages related through descending from a common ancestor, called the protolanguage of that family.
- Language history:** the period from the time the language was first written up to date.
- Lexical items:** word or vocabulary of a given dialect/language.
- Lexical variations:** Speakers of different language varieties use certain words differently more or less frequently, or with different meanings.
- Mutual intelligibility:** The understanding that cuts across two or more speakers of different dialects each speaking his/her own.
- Native speaker:** one who uses a language as his/her first language.
- Phonetics:** this is the study of the production of the human speech sounds.
- Pre-history:** the period preceding the beginning of the written form of a language. Consequently, the language which has never been written down has no history.
- Pre-history reconstructability:** the process of recording down linguistic data which was presumably there in a given language before its history.
- Protolanguage:** A language which serves as the origin of other languages below it in a tree diagram.
- Proto-variety:** Used interchangeably with protolanguage.
- Proto-Luluhya:** a proto-language for Luluhya dialects

<b>Protospeech:</b>	a single source from which all human languages sprang.
<b>Reflex:</b>	the descendant sound of a sound in a proto-language
<b>Swadesh list:</b>	a list of words (thought to be stable and unchanging across languages) which aids linguists in collecting data from various languages being studied in comparative linguistics with the aim of doing a possible reconstruction.
<b>Sound correspondence:</b>	sounds found in the related words of cognate sets which descend from a common ancestral sound.
<b>The Misiri Myth:</b>	this is a mythical account of the origin of Luluhya dialect speaking people as having come from Misiri/Egypt.
<b>Variation:</b>	slight difference between lexical items.
<b>Variety:</b>	refers to the dialect of a language.
<b>Universal language:</b>	this refers to a widely used language; spoken in many countries of the world for a variety of functions; a lingua franca.

## CHAPTER TWO

### LITERATURE REVIEW AND THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

#### 2.1 Introduction

This chapter presents what other scholars have done in relation to the topic and objectives of the current study. Basically, the literature review focuses on theoretical perspectives of historical linguistics, classification of languages, geographical distribution of Luluhya dialects and their phonology. Theoretical framework guiding the study is also presented in this chapter.

#### 2.2 Theoretical Perspectives of Language Families

Comparative linguists set out to study how languages are related with a view of reconstructing a parent language to all, protolanguage. To find language families, that is, groups of languages descended from a common ancestor, linguists compare languages to find systematic differences or similarities (Beekes, 1995). In addition, Comrie (1999) notes that some languages are obviously related to one another, as shown by the presence of systematic differences--like the regular sound correspondence between English [T] and German [d]. Furthermore, similar correspondences show up between the vocabulary of French and Spanish, on one hand, and Hebrew and Arabic, on the other, as well as between such geographically disparate languages as Hawaiian, Maori and Malagasy. No one would dispute that the languages in each of these groupings stem from a common ancestor. Many other languages seem totally unrelated: Navaho, English and Swahili. The above observations are important and applicable to the current study since they provided the basis and assumptions upon which the Luluhya dialects were compared in the quest for reconstruction of their proto-language.

It is notable that languages of the world can be grouped into various families. A language family is a cluster of languages related through descending from a common ancestor, called the protolanguage of that family. The term 'family' comes from the model in a tree form of language origination in historical linguistics. The comparative linguistics is historical in perspective and essentially deals with language change. Language change affects all levels of language structure and it eventually leads to language split or creation of languages, descendants, from common proto-languages (Dixon, 1997).

The concept of language families is based on the historical observation that languages develop dialects, which over time may diverge into distinct languages. However, linguistic

ancestry is less clear-cut than familiar biological ancestry, in which species do not crossbreed. It is more like the evolution of microbes, with extensive lateral gene transfer: Quite distantly related languages may affect each other through language contact, which in extreme cases may lead to languages with no single ancestor, whether they are creoles or a mixture of languages. In addition, a number of sign languages have developed in isolation and appear to have no relatives at all. Nonetheless, such cases are relatively rare and most well-attested languages can be unambiguously classified as belonging to one language family or another (Labov, 1994).

In establishing language family members, the concerned researcher ought to be aware of sprachbund. A sprachbund is a geographic area having several languages that feature common linguistic structures. The source of the evident similarities between those languages can be attributed to language contact, not by chance or common origin, and are not recognized as criteria that define a language family (Beekes, 1995).

Comparative linguists today contest whether or not certain languages should be grouped together into families. In this regard, linguists are either lumpers or splitters. Lumpers have narrowed the number of proto-languages to about two dozen: Indo-European, Uralic, Altaic, 4 families in Africa, a few in East Asia; only 3 in all of the Americas. Also, there are a few languages left over that seem not related to any others. They are called language isolates: Basque, Ket, Burushaski. These languages are probably remnants of larger families spoken in the distant past (Bynon, 1977 & Campbell, 1997).

There is a belief that the world languages can be traced to a single source, ancestor. This most recent theory of monogenesis, the proto-World theory, has evolutionary rather than religious overtones: Greenberg's hypothesis holds that the original language developed in Africa among early Homo sapiens. As Homo sapiens spread across the world, they took their language with them. That single language, which he calls the Mother Tongue or proto-world, diverged naturally over time into the several thousands of diverse forms spoken today (Charles, 1993, Fromkin, Rodman and Hyams, 2011). The languages that belong to the same parent language share the some retention in terms of morphological items from it or underwent similar innovation in their historical paths.

However, the fact still remains that so far no one has found conclusive proof that all existing languages are descended from a common source just like no one had linguistically shown that



Proto-Luluhya language was reconstructable as a common ancestor for Luluhya dialects, thus the current study.

### **2.3 Comparative Review of Reconstruction of Protolanguage**

Generally, there is mutual intelligibility among the Luluhya dialects. However, it was not known whether the relatedness is genealogical or otherwise. A genealogical reconstruction of any language is geared towards the formulation of a protolanguage. It is worth noting that the reconstruction of a target language is largely dependent on the current use of its presumed varieties or dialects. In this case, the genealogical reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language was possible through consideration of the Luluhya dialects. In 1816 the German linguist Franz Bopp (1791-1867) used the correspondences between verbal systems of Sanskrit, Greek, Latin and other Indo-European languages to prove their relatedness. Furthermore, Jacob Grimm (1785-1863) established the sound correspondences between the consonants of Germanic and other Indo-European languages. These correspondences became to be known as Grimm's Law (Wheeler, 2017). One of the rules is that voiced stops in Latin and Greek correspond to voiceless stops in Germanic, while the voiceless stops in the other languages correspond to voiceless fricatives. For example, Latin *decem* and Greek *déka* "ten" fully match with Gothic *taihun* (Anttila, 1989). The current study was interested in whether such correspondences existed between Luluhya dialects and this helped to determine their common ancestry.

According to Terry (1978), similarities between languages can be explained in terms of the shared retention from parent language or shared innovation since the time of the protolanguage. If two languages are similar because they share some feature that has been retained from the protolanguage, one cannot use this similarity as evidence that they have gone through a period of common descent. The retention of a particular feature in this way is not significant, because one should expect a larger number of features to be retained in any case. However, if two languages are similar because they have both undergone the same innovation or change then one can say that this is evidence of common ancestry. One can say that a shared innovation in two languages is evidence that the same change is unlikely to take place independently in two separate languages. Therefore, the genealogical analysis as one used in the current study becomes handy in establishing the historical relationship between dialects or languages with a view to reconstructing their ancestor, proto-language.

There are various methods of language reconstruction advanced by linguists but all of them

have their own shortcomings. The typological classification is not relevant to genetic classification which involves reconstruction of the items in the earlier forms of the parent language. Sapir (1971) came up with the theory of lexicostatistics and used it on specific groups of the Niger-Congo. However, it is notable that lexicostatistical exercises give ambiguous results and are no longer generally used as reliable tool for establishing the genetic unit of a language group. For example, as regards the Niger-Congo subgroupings, there are some illegal moves by the established rules of lexicostatistics, very low cognacy figures were used and nodal points were supplemented throughout by the use of isoglosses or shared innovations. Therefore, this method was not used in the current study. Williamson (1985) demonstrates that closely related languages can rapidly develop extremely diverse noun morphologies. Greenberg in 1950s came up with the method of mass comparisons which involved the piling up of sound-meaning correspondences. This method was initially heavily criticized but it emerged to be workable over time. The comparative method was involved in data analysis, especially in the reconstruction of the Proto-Luhya language after transcription had been done. The comparative method is a way of systematically comparing a number of languages in order to provide a historical relationship between them. Such a historical relationship is basically genealogical. The comparative theory considers projection as its first step in carrying out a reconstruction. As we project, we assume that some set of terms represent the terminal nodes of genetic tree whose top-most node is missing.

In comparative theory, researchers begin by identifying a set of formal similarities and differences between the languages and then reconstruct an earlier stage of development from which all forms could have derived. Thus Salzmann (1993:105) claims that:

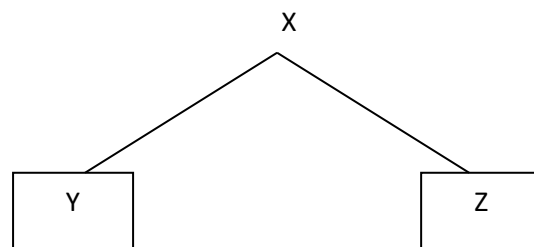
“It is possible to reconstruct the sounds and meanings of words as well as the grammar and syntax of an earlier undocumented state of language but usually the ultimate goal of linguistic reconstruction is the assumed ancestral language or protolanguage of all those languages derived from the same source.”

When given languages have been proved to have come from a common ancestor, they are said to be cognate. The family tree is an important component of comparative theory. This (the family tree) is a convenient way of representing relationship among varieties (Hudson 1990).

This model allows one to show how far each diverged from the others as a result of historical

changes. If one included two varieties in the same diagram, there is an assumption that they are both descending through historical changes from a common ancestor variety which could be named in the diagram.

All varieties at the bottom are descended from this one variety. The principal value of family tree model for historical linguistics is that it clarifies the historical relations among the varieties concerned and in particular that it gives a clear idea of the relative chronology of the history changes by which the varieties concerned have diverged. The advantage of the family tree model as used in comparative method is that it shows hierarchical relation among varieties which are descended from say Proto-Luluhya language as dialects of Luluhya. The larger varieties like Luluhya (varieties at higher nodes) include all the items within the varieties below them:



**Figure 1: 1: A Genetic Tree Diagram Model**

X is a large variety including all the items found in Y and Z.

By looking at a several genetically related languages we can attempt to reconstruct the ancestor language from which the modern related languages are derived. In linguistics, the comparative method is a technique for studying the development of languages by performing a feature-by-feature comparison of two or more languages. The comparative method is also important for language classification, for research on distant genetic relationships between languages and for other areas. Languages which belong to the same language family are genetically related to one another. This means that they are derived from a single original language. According to Nowak (2014), different dialects from the proto- language develop through linguistic changes in different regions where they are spoken. What is more is that languages and dialects are constantly changing, so with further changes dialects become distinct languages with regards to the varieties of proto- language. The aim of the comparative method is to recover the ancestor language (the proto- language). It is done by doing a comparison of the descendant languages. Another aim is to determine what changes have taken place in the various languages that developed from the proto- language. The work

begins with phonology, with an attempt to reconstruct the sound system. This leads to reconstruction of the vocabulary and the grammar of the proto- language. If the reconstruction succeeds, the assumption that languages are related is justified. By comparing what these sister languages inherited from their ancestor, we attempt to reconstruct the linguistic traits which proto- languages possessed. For example, for Proto- Germanic, the ancestor of English, there is no written documentation. The language is known only from comparative reconstruction. Applying comparative method to related languages, allows linguists to figure out what that common ancestor was like and to reconstruct the language. By comparing English to its relatives linguists attempt to discover what Proto- Germanic was like.

There are seven stages in the application of the comparative method in an attempt to reconstruct the proto-language of what are seen to be sister languages.

*Stage 1: Assemble cognates*

Cognate is a word (or morpheme) which is related to a word (morpheme) in sister languages by reason of these forms having been inherited by these sister languages from a common word (morpheme) of the proto- language from which the sister languages have descended. Cognate set - the set of words (morphemes) which are related to one another across the sister languages because they are inherited and have descended from a single word (morpheme) of the proto- language. First of all, we look for potential cognates among related languages and list them. We should begin with cognates from the basic vocabulary like body parts, low numbers, common geographical terms etc., because such lexical items are rarely borrowed. Then we must eliminate other sets of similar words which are not due to inheritance from a common ancestor (words similar among languages because of borrowing, chance similarity etc.).

*Stage 2: Establish sound correspondences.*

Sound correspondence is a set of cognate sounds; the sounds found in related words of cognate- sets which correspond from one related language to other because they have descended from a common ancestral sound. A sound correspondence is assumed to recur in various cognate sets.

Focus should be on the phonemic representation of the sound not the conventional spelling. It is very important to avoid potential sound correspondences which are due merely to chance. Some languages have words similar only by accident. Kaqchikel (Mayan)- "mes"- mess,

disorder, garbage. English - "mess"- disorder, untidiness. If we want to decide whether a sound correspondence is real (does it reflect sounds inherited from the proto- language) we must check if the correspondence recurs in other cognate sets. If we attempt to do it between English and Kaqchikel, we will find out that there are no other instances of it. Nonetheless, borrowings might also cause confusion and they should not be treated as indicators of relatedness between two or more studied languages.

### *Stage 3: Reconstruction of the proto- sound*

There is need to repeat second step till we have found all of the correspondences and then focus on reinventing the proto-sound from which all of the daughter languages originate. Reconstruction of the proto-sound is done by postulating what the original sound in proto-language was basing on phonetic properties of the sounds from the descendant languages. The sound changes among daughter languages of the same ancestor are characterized by the same direction in the sound change over time. Some scholars define that phenomenon as 'naturalness', as that changes are taking place naturally. For example many languages have changed  $s > h$ , but change in the other direction,  $h > s$ , is almost unknown. In cases such as these, we speak of 'directionality'. If we find in two sister languages the sound correspondence /s/ in language1; /h/ in language2, we reconstruct \*s and postulate that in language2 \*s>h the alternative with \*h and the change \*h>s in language1 is highly unlikely, since it goes against the known direction of change.

### *Stage 4: Determination of the status of similar (partially overlapping) correspondence sets*

Some patterns in sound changes may concern more than one overlapping correspondence set. This must be dealt with to achieve reconstruction. For example, sound correspondence 6: Italian k: Spanish k: Portuguese k: French k since all the languages have the sound /k/, we would reconstruct \*k. Yet, the sound correspondence 6 is similar to sound correspondence 1. The two sets overlap partially since they share some of the same sounds. The only difference is in French, which /k/ in sound has set 6 and /f/ in sound set 1. In cases like this we must determine whether they reflect two separate proto- sounds or one that split into more than one. If the sound change is regular there are two possibilities. The first one is explaining the difference. It can be done by showing that while the other languages maintained k, in French k had become f in specified environments. This is important to show when the sound k became f, and when it remained k in French. If we are unable to do it we must assume the other possibility. The second option is that there were two proto- sounds which resulted in

two sound sets, and in Italian, Spanish and Portuguese they merged to k. Sometimes, however, we must reconstruct separate proto- sounds in cases of similar, partially overlapping correspondence sets. Cognate sets 10 to 13 show sound correspondence: Italian b ; Spanish b; Portuguese b; French b. To make it simpler we will call it sound- set 7. Cognate sets 14 to 16 show sound correspondence: Italian v; Spanish b; Portuguese v; French v. To make it simpler we will call it sound- set 8. The best reconstruction for sound- set 7 would be \*b, because all the languages have b as their reflex. To make it simple, it is a speech element derived from a corresponding form in an earlier state of the language: "sorrow" is a reflex of Middle English "sorwe". Sound- set 8 partially overlaps with sound- set 7 since Spanish has b for its reflex as well. In this case we must be able to explain that those languages with v changed and original b to v, or we must reconstruct two separate sounds in the proto- language (probably b and v). In this case Spanish would then be assumed to have merged its original v with b.

Looking for factors that could be the basis of a conditioned change in Italian, Portuguese and French, which could explain how single b could become v in certain circumstances but remain b in others, we find none. Both b and v can be found at the beginnings of words before all sorts of vowels. Since it is impossible to find any conditioning factor, we must reconstruct b for the cognates in sound- set 7 and v for those in sound- set 8. In this way we need two different proto- sounds to explain things. 5. Check the plausibility of the reconstructed from the perspective of the overall phonological inventory of the proto- language. If two related languages have correspondence set (language one d; language two r), we can reconstruct r and assume that r changed to d in language one since this pattern is known to take place in languages. On the other hand, since change from d to r is also found in languages we may assume it was the other way around. This kind of reasoning and justification for picking specific sounds as proto-sounds was highly used in the reconstruction of the Proto-Luhya language.

*Stage 6: Checking the plausibility of the reconstructed sound from the perspective of linguistic universals and typological expectations.*

After application step 5 it is important to check the probability of our findings on the grounds of presence of particular sets of sounds in other languages. For example existence of language not having vowels is impossible. Same rule applies to languages with only nasalized vowels - there are none. Therefore, one cannot propose reconstructed language lacking one of these.

### *Stage 7: Reconstruction of individual morphemes*

When the whole word sound is reconstructed by sound comparing the consecutive phonemes from all of the daughter languages it is worth trying to extend the research on entire lexis and grammar of proto-language also applying the comparative method. It is important to note that the reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhyia language was highly hypothetical and may attract future changes with further research.

#### **2.4 Classification and Language History**

Languages can be classified from three perspectives. These are genealogical, aerial and typological perspectives (Trask, 2001). Genealogical classification groups languages together into language families on the basis of some shared features which have been retained during a process of divergence from a common ancestor. Aerial classification on the other hand, groups languages into linguistic areas on the basis of shared features which have been acquired through a process of convergence resulting from spatial proximity. The two types of classification largely depend upon the interpretation of shared isoglosses as resulting in one way or another from the past history of the varieties concerned. That is, the classification is diachronically approached. This approach was used in this research in that the history of the speech communities featured prominently in providing a plausible explanation for their shared vocabulary (Auroux, 2000).

Also important to mention is typology or typological classification which groups languages together into language types on the basis of isomorphism of structure without any regard to either historical origin or their present or past geographical distribution. This approach was not applied by the researcher in this study because of its inappropriateness as it could point back to a possible reconstruction of the intended Proto-Luluhyia language.

#### **2.5 Language and Dialect**

Greenberg (1955) opines that any living language is constantly changing. If a group of people speaking the same language, call it P, breaks up into smaller groups, say A & B, without extensive communication between the groups, the changes which occur will, to some extent, be different in each group. After a period of time, perhaps as little as a generation, members of one group may be able to recognize a visiting member of the other group by his "accent", that is, they recognize that he doesn't speak exactly the same way they do. At this point we have the beginnings of a dialect situation. And when these dialects A & B at a later point in time are so different that speakers of A are unable to communicate with speakers of

B, we say that A and B are related but different languages, descended from a common "parent", language P. Where historical records are available, genetic relationships such as that between hypothetical languages A & B are easily documented.

Many linguists have attempted a definition of the term language but this research adopts one by Tragar and Bloch (1942:18). They define language as a system of arbitrary vocal symbols by means of which a social group co-operates. Hall (1968:1 58) extends this definition by regarding language as the institution where humans communicate and interact with each other by means of habitually used oral auditory arbitrary symbols.

The language - dialect debate has been there for generations and it still stands (Hudson 1980). Linguists have not come to a universal consensus that gives clear demarcation lines between a language and a dialect. Sometimes, what is called dialect is prejudiced against and has a negative implication of not being standard. Those who speak what is called dialect are seen as inferior. This is from the sociological point of view. Our question is: What are the qualifications of a system to be regarded as language? Dialect also has a connotation of being part of a language so that we can say a language is bigger than a dialect in size and functions. That is, the vocabulary of a language is a combination of several dialects. Trudgill (1974) asserts that there is difficulty of using purely linguistic criteria to divide up varieties of languages into distinct languages or dialects.

Terry (1992) comes up with the notion of "dialect chain situation"; that the immediately neighbouring dialects exhibit only slight difference from each other but as geographical distance between dialects increases, so does the extent of difference between dialects. Eventually, the point will be reached in a dialect chain where two different varieties will be mutually unintelligible, even though all of the neighbouring dialects in between are mutually intelligible. In this study the geographical distance between Lubukusu on one hand and Lulogooli on the other may provide an example of dialect chain situation.

## **2.6 Delimitation of Varieties Mutual Intelligibility**

If the speakers of two varieties can understand each other, then the varieties are instance of the same language. We have several limitations to this criterion.

- (a) Even popular usage does not correspond constantly to this criterion, since varieties which we call different languages may be mutually intelligible, for example the Scandinavian languages, excluding Finnish and Lapp and varieties which we call instances of the same language may not, the best example being dialects of Chinese



language (Hudson, 1980).

- (b) Mutual intelligibility is a matter of degree ranging from total intelligibility down to total unintelligibility. The abundant question is: how high up this scale do two varieties need to be in order to count as members of the same language? Gillian (in Hudson 1980) developed a system for calculating degree of mutual intelligibility, which clearly shows that mutual intelligibility may only be partial when applied to particular communities.

Varieties may be arranged in a Dialects Continuum (DC) which is a chain of adjacent varieties in which each pair of adjacent varieties are mutually intelligible, but pairs taken from opposite ends of the chain are not. One such continuum is said to stretch from Amsterdam through Germany to Vienna and another from Paris to South of Italy. The criteria for mutual intelligibility are however, based on a relationship between languages that is logically different from that of sameness of language which it is supposed to illuminate. "Sameness of language is, therefore, a transitive relation, but mutual intelligibility is an intransitive one. The problem is that an intransitive relation cannot be used to elucidate a transitive relation.

- (c) Mutual intelligibility is not really a relation between varieties but between people since it is they, and not the varieties that understand one another (Hudson, 1980). Thus the degree of mutually intelligibility depends most just on the amount of overlap between the items in the two varieties but on qualities of the people concerned. Motivation is one of the qualities: how does a Lubukusu speaker want to understand a Lukabras speaker, for example. This will depend on numerous factors such as how much a Lubukusu speaker likes a Lukabras speaker, how far one wishes to emphasize the cultural differences or similarities between them etc.

In this study we counter these limitations by dealing with the semantic fields as stipulated under scope and limitations.

## **2.7 African Languages**

Africa is estimated to have about 1000 languages all of which belong to one of the four language families, Kirsten (1991);

- (i) Afro-Asiatic

- (ii) Niger Kordofanian
- (iii) Nilo-Saharan
- (iv) Khoisan

Andersen (1973) says that Afro Asiatic was originally called Hamitic-Semitic and is a group of languages spoken across the Northern half of the continent and throughout the Middle East. This family consists of 250 languages divided into six basic branches:

- (a) Egyptian
- (b) Cushitic languages of Ethiopia, the Sudan, Somalia and Kenya.
- (c) Berber (spoken in Morocco and Algeria)
- (d) Chadic (spoken in the region of Lake Chad and distinguished from other groups through utilization of tones.)
- (e) Omotic
- (f) Semitic

The three main members of the Semitic branch are Arabic, Hebrew and Amhari. They have pharyngeal sounds and consonantal roots. The Nilo-Saharan family contains several sub-groups and about 120 languages they are generally tonal and their nouns are often inflected for case. This family is still relatively unstudied and some of the languages are Masai (Kenya), Nubian (Sudan) and Kanuri (Nigeria).

The Khoisan family has about 15 languages. These languages are restricted to the areas around the Kalahari Desert. Tones and nasal vowels characterize this family. The most important family to the study of Luluhya dialects is the Niger Kordofanian. It covers much of the Southern half of the African continent. Curtin (1998) claims that this family has two main branches; Kordofanian and Niger Congo. The latter consists of many languages which are characteristically tonal (except Kiswahili) and agglutinating in structure. The Benue Congo is a branch which consists of over 100 languages including Kiswahili and Luganda.

Greenberg (in Curtin 1988) adds the fifth family to African language families. He calls it Austronesian. Curtin (1988) further emphasizes that languages and groups of languages are considered to belong to a single family when their similarity to one another is so strong that it cannot be ascribed to chance but must be as a result of common origin.

Various linguists have pointed out (Heine & Kuteva 2005) that there are a number of reasons why two languages could share similarities; and these “may be due to universal principles of linguistic discourse and historical development, to shared genetic relationship, to parallel development or drift, to language contact, or simply to chance”. Within a language family like Bantu, which has already been established as a coherent genetic grouping, it may be even more difficult to ascertain which type of development is responsible for a similarity between two languages. However, if two languages share a phonologically related morpheme or set of morphemes to mark a similar grammatical concept, the possibility that the two languages inherited it from a shared phase of language evolution should be considered.

When languages are grouped in a family, it means that at some distant time in the past their ancestor, a protolanguage existed as a living, changing language, spoken by people with a culture and a history of their own. Therefore, the proto-Bantu language was the language first spoken by the ancestors of the current speakers of Bantu languages like Kikuyu, Luganda and Lluhyia. Despite their current similarities there must have been some intermediate or interface varieties between the proto-Bantu and the current languages considered originating from it. Such intermediate or interface varieties like “Proto-Luluhyia” have to be researched to provide wider information about Bantu languages.

## **2.8 The Bantu Language Family**

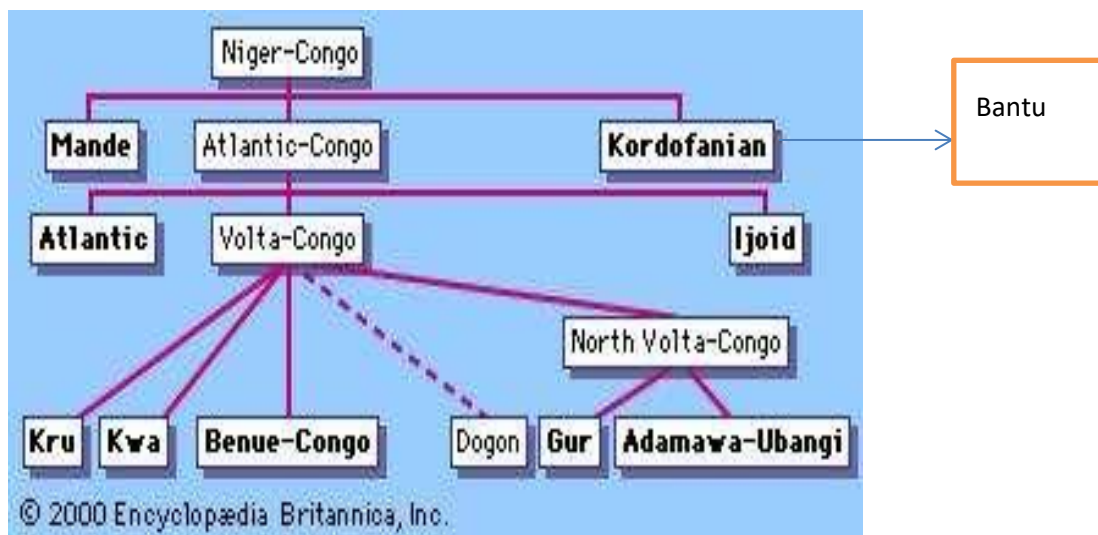
The Bantu language family sprang from the Niger-Congo languages. According to Bendor-Samuel (1989) (in Encyclopaedia Britannica), Niger-Congo languages a family of languages of Africa, has the largest number of speakers in Africa. The area in which these languages are spoken stretches from Dakar, Senegal, at the westernmost tip of the continent, east to Mombasa in Kenya and south to Cape Town, South Africa. The latest estimation of the number of Niger-Congo languages is about 1,400. All of these are considered to be distinct languages. The named dialects of these languages number many thousands more, not to mention the variant names for those languages and dialects. For example, Swahili alone has 17 separate dialects and 15 additional variant names for some of the dialects.

By the middle of the 19th century, scholars had begun to recognize that the languages of western and southern Africa were related, but the lack of detailed knowledge of the majority of these languages prevented serious classificatory study at that time. The work of Greenberg in the 1940s and '50s established that Western Sudanic languages and Bantu formed a single genetic family, which Greenberg called for the first time Niger-Congo. The name was coined

to reflect the predominance of these languages in the great river basins of the Niger and Congo rivers. Greenberg rejected any classification based merely on general typological features—e.g., that several languages possess noun classes—unless this was substantiated by a detailed comparison of the actual forms by which these systems were realized. Thus particular grammatical morphemes were compared across languages to see if they had similar forms and functions (*Brown, Asher & Simpson, 2006*).

Greenberg’s main method, however, was what he called “mass comparison.” It involved comparing word lists of basic vocabulary from a large number of languages and establishing cognates in at least some (though not necessarily all) of the languages in each of the groupings he had established. Greenberg’s classificatory framework has largely been accepted by scholars, though some significant changes have been made. These changes are reflected in the latest overall classification published in 1989 as *The Niger-Congo Languages*, which is followed here.

The languages of present-day Niger-Congo are divided into nine major branches: Mande, Kordofanian, Atlantic, Ijoid, Kru, Gur, Adamawa-Ubangi, Kwa, and Benue-Congo, which are shown in bold in figure 5. (Scholars are not agreed on the classification of Dogon; hence it is listed separately, though it does not constitute a branch as do the other nine.)



**Figure 2: Niger-Congo Language Family**

In Bantu languages 12 to 15 noun classes frequently occur, and early Bantu, as reconstructed by scholars, is thought to have had some 23 noun classes. It is very likely that, originally, semantic considerations determined which affixes marked a particular noun class. All humans

might be marked with the same affix and all animals with another, all body parts with another, all liquids with another, and so on. But these semantic categories have broken down, and meaning is no longer a reliable predictor of the noun class to which a particular noun may belong.

Most linguists accept the probability that Proto-Niger-Congo had a noun class system, though not all Niger-Congo languages have retained it. Many languages exhibit a partial retention; e.g., there may be a much-reduced system with only a small number of classes, or, similarly, traces of the noun class system may be evident but the concordial features have been lost so that no system of agreement exists between the noun and its qualifiers and/or verb.

There are various tonal systems found in Bantu languages. Mostly, tone may carry a lexical or grammatical function. In Zulu, for example, the lexical function is shown in the contrast between *íyàngà* ‘doctor’ and *íyāngá* ‘moon’ or *yālá* ‘refuse’ and *yālà* ‘begin.’ The grammatical function is illustrated in *ūmúntù* ‘person’ and *ùmúntù* ‘it is a person’ or *ngīhlānzā* ‘I wash’ and *ngīhlānzà* ‘I washing’ (the participial form). This same tonal system is found among the Lulhya dialects of Kenya.

Most Niger-Congo languages have tonal systems, most commonly with two or three contrasting levels of pitch (though four levels are also found and very occasionally even five). The feature of down-step frequently occurs, with the high tone that occurs after a low tone being lower than the preceding high tone. Tonal patterns are often complicated by what are known as “floating tones.” Frequently, when a syllable is deleted or when vowels are elided, the tones carried by those syllables are retained, and they interact with preceding and/or succeeding tones to result in tonal perturbations (Whiteley, 1974).

Furthermore, the Bantu verb consists of a root that can be accompanied by affixes with various lexical and grammatical functions. In Zulu the passive form is marked by the suffix *-wa*, as in *thanda* ‘love’ and *thandwa* ‘be loved’; the reciprocal by *-an*, e.g., *thand-an-a* ‘love one another’; the causative by *-is*, e.g., *thand-is-a*; the applied form (‘for,’ ‘on behalf of’) by *-el*, e.g., *thand-el-a*; the intensive by *-isis*, e.g., *thand-isis-a* ‘love exceedingly’; and the diminutive by reduplication. The verb also carries the subject and object prefixes. In many Niger-Congo languages a number of verbal constructions that share the same subject and the same tense/aspect/polarity features follow one another without conjunctions. In some languages the first verb is marked for tense/aspect/polarity and succeeding verbs are

unmarked. In other languages the first verb carries the primary markers for tense/aspect/polarity, while the subsequent verbs are marked to show they are following the first verb.

Nasalized vowels are common. In many languages, however, the set of nasalized vowels is smaller than the set of oral vowels. The sequence nasal followed by a consonant (as in the Igbo *mbè* 'tortoise,' *ndí* 'people,' *ńtí* 'eat,' and *mmà* 'knife') occurs in many languages, as do pre-nasalized stops (as in Swahili *ndizi* 'banana' and *panga* 'machete'), where they function in the same way as simple consonants within stems (i.e., *ndi-zi* and *pa-nga*). Swahili also has syllabic nasals that involve two morphemes very like the Igbo examples above. Many languages have both syllabic nasals and pre-nasalized stops.

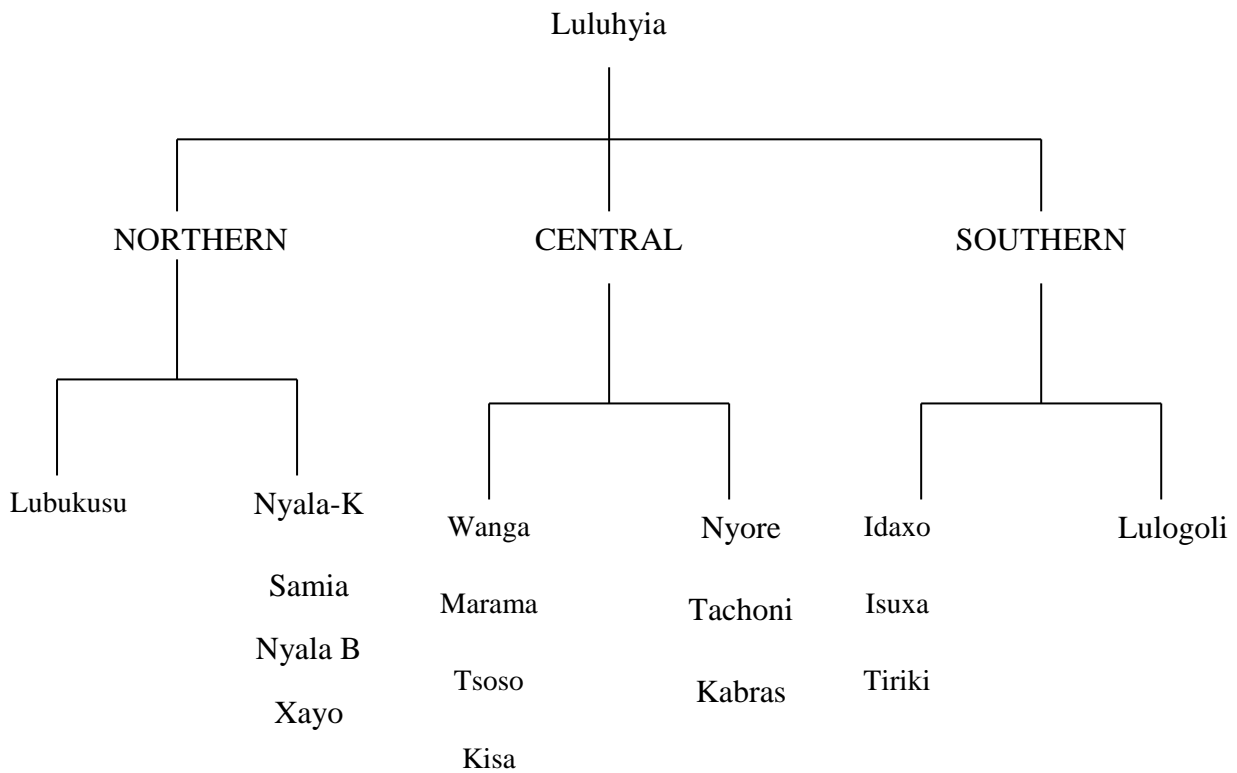
The Bantu language speakers occupy most parts of central, eastern and southern parts of the African continent. For example, Most Zambians speak Bantu languages of the Niger-Congo language family and are descended from farming and metal-using peoples who settled in the region over the past 2,000 years. Although most Zambians are of Bantu origin, the complex patterns of immigration have produced wide linguistic and cultural variety.

Bantu is by far the largest, and its speakers are mainly concentrated in the southern third of Kenya. The Kikuyu, Meru, Kamba and Nyika peoples are settled the fertile Central Rift highlands, while the Abaluhya and Abagusii inhabit the basin of Lake Victoria.

## **2.9 Luluhya Dialects Phonology**

Muhindi (1981) asserts that Lubukusu has a sharp phonological and lexical difference with for example, Lulogooli, the southernmost dialect to the extent that there is very little intelligibility between the Babukusu and the Balagoli. However, Lubukusu shares a lot linguistically with the neighbouring dialects such as Lutachoni, Lukabarasi, Lunyala, Luwanga and their "cousin" across the Kenya - Uganda border Lumasaba (Makila, 1978, Lwangale, 2007).

One can say that dialects of Luluhya language are as old as its first speakers who must have lived over fifteen generations ago (Were, 1967). Luluhya dialects" continuum is shown in figure 3.

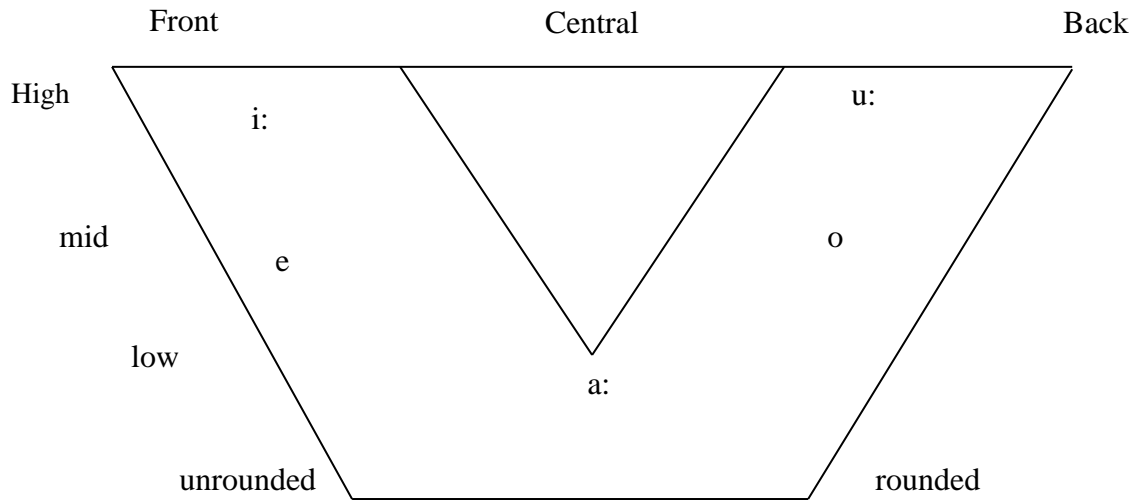


**Figure 3: Luluhya Dialect Continuum**

Phonologically, most Luluhya dialects have five short vowels / i e a o u /. According to Angogo (1983) the Luluhya language displays this type of vowel system. This has been ascertained by studies in specific Luhya dialects, that is, Lwidakho (Lidonde 1978), Lulogooli (Muhidi, 1981), Lunyala (Ochwaya, 1992), Lubukusu (Mutonyi, 1986), Wamalwa (1996), Simiyu (2000) and Lwangale (2007).

This is true of the observations made by Hyman (1975) and Clements and Ford (1979) on the Bantu phonology. They are of the view that most Bantu languages have between five and seven vowels. In fact, Lass (in Charles, 1993) notes that 5 - Vowel systems are the commonest, the most typical contrast, two heights in front and back with a low central vowel, though there are variations.

Simiyu (2000) conveniently plots the Luluhya vowels system against a traditional vowel quadrilateral which is also applicable for other Luluhya dialects. Figure 4 demonstrates this:



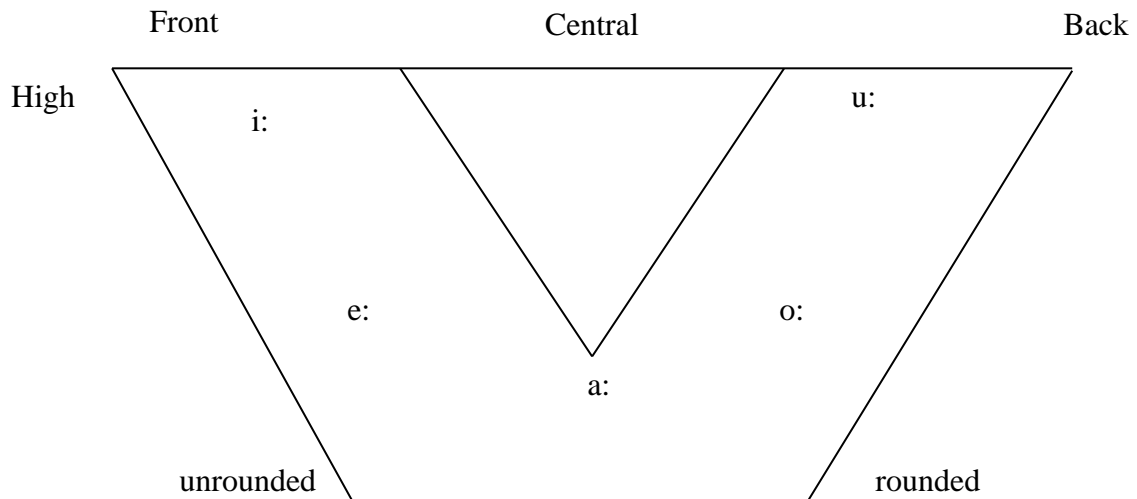
**Figure 4: The Luluhya Short Vowels**

Luluhya dialects also have long vowels which are the long counterparts of the above. Length in these varieties is a distinctive feature as the following examples from Lubukusu show.

/i/	ima	/ima/	‘stand up’
/i:/	iima	/i:ma/	‘look for something’
/e/	enda	/eɖa/	‘stomach’
/e:/	eenda	/e:ɖa/	‘louse’
/a/	ana	/ana/	‘give (something)’
/a:/	aana	/a:na/	‘(s)he gives’
/o/	ola	/ola/	‘(she) (he) arrives’
/o:/	oola	/o:la/	‘(she)(he) howls’
/u/	una	/una/	‘prick’
/u:/	uuna	/u:na/	‘go early’

The above long vowels are plotted in the following trapezium:





**Figure 5: Luluhya Long Vowel**

A number of studies have been done on the Luhya phonemic inventory, for example, Angogo (1983), Muhindi (1981) Lindonde (1978) and Ochwaya (1992) all show that Luhya phonemic inventory at consonantal level ranges from twenty to about thirty phonemes. Mutonyi (1986) Wamalwa (1996), Simiyu (2000) and Lwangale (2007) studied Lubukusu dialect and showed that Lubukusu has twenty one consonant phonemes. These can be classified at broader level into obtruent (stops and fricatives) and sonorants (nasal, Liquids and glides). At narrow level these natural classes can be further subdivided into:

(i) Stops

Voiceless bilabial stop /p/ Lubukusu:	papa /papa/	‘father’
	pima /pima/	‘weigh’
Voiceless alveolar stop /t/		
Lubukusu	tila /tila/	‘catch’
Voiceless palatal stop /c/	chilia /tʃilia/	‘they eat’
Voiceless velar stop /k/	kalaa /kala:/	‘slow’

(ii) Fricative – voiced bilabial fricative /β/ Bulayi /βulaji/ ‘fine’ greetings

Voiceless labiodental fricative /f/ Lubukusu:	fwala /fuala/	‘put on’
---	---------------	----------

	Voiceless alveolar fricative /s/ Lubukusu: sala /sala/	‘pray’
	Voiceless uvular fricative /x/ khocha Lubukusu /xotʃa/	‘uncle – maternal’
(iii)	Nasal (pure) voiced bilabial nasal /m/ mala /mala/	‘finish’
	Voiced alveolar nasal nanu /nanu/	‘who’
(iv)	Prenasals – Voiced prenasalised bilabial stop /b/	
	Mbola /bola/	‘I say’
	Voiced prenasalised alveola stop /d/	
	Ndala /dala/	‘one’
(v)	Liquids – voiced alveolar lateral /l/	
	Lola /lola/	‘look’
	Voiced alveolar roll /r/	
	rora /rora/	‘prepared (vegetable)’
	Voiced alveolar flap /ɾ/	
	rura /rula/	‘getting out(of a house)’
(vi)	Glides (semi vowels) – voiced palatal glide (j)	
	Yuno /juno/	‘this one (person)’
	Voiced labio – velar glide /w/	
	wola /wola/	‘you arrive’

## 2.10 Geographical Distribution of Luluyia Dialects

The Luhya community appears to be linguistically united but politically disintegrated. From the researcher’s own point of view the Luluhya dialect speakers have no common agenda in the political arena. The Luhya community is second in population in Kenya but has for many years failed to elect a key political figure as a result of disunity among them evident during every election year. For example, sociologically, the Lulogooli speakers and Lubukusu speakers see themselves as distinct groups from the rest of the dialects. In fact, Luloogoli

speakers claim to be Maragoli people but not part of Luhya community. The Lubukusu speakers suspiciously look at their neighbouring Luwanga speakers. The Bukusu suspicion of the Wanga dates back to the time of Mumia Nabongo, the then Wanga Kingdom king, when he collaborated with the white man and brought in colonization. Furthermore, the king's servants corruptly took away the Bukusu properties in his name. Since then, there is mistrust between the two communities. The Marama, Marachi, Khayo and Samia are closely associated to the Luo people; they can therefore, comfortably politically work with the Nyanza people. The Kabras people look at the Bukusu as sociologically Gishu or Masaba. The Tachoni on the other hand feel to have links with the Sabaot of Mt. Elgon. However, majority of the Nyala, Kabras, Tachoni, Khayo and the Batura people have been assimilated by the Babukusu and speak Lubukusu dialect. Perhaps, the Luluhya communities can be linguistically united through a study showing that they are genealogically related. This may, according the researcher's own conviction from what was evident in the field, end up fostering a strong unit penetrating through the political bedrock of disunity evident among the Luhya communities.

The Abalogoli or Maragoli are considered to be related to the Abagusii, their separation from the rest results from Lake Victoria, Kano plains and Luo Nyanza to the South and the Nandi Escarpment and Kipsigis to the South East. The relationship between the Maragoli and the Kisii or Abagusii is mainly based on their oral tradition of myth of origin. It is also notable that the sound forms of Maragoli and Tiriki dialects are slightly different from the other Luluhya dialects and closer to the Kisii Language (Muhindi1981, Lwangale 2007). According to Kweya (2011) Lulogooli shares the same ancestry with Lunyole. He delves into the study of Luhya sub tribes which he calls 'sub nations'. Kweya's presentation of the Luluhya dialects presents a background against which the current study can take off.

The Luhya are divided into sub-groups, each speaking a certain Luluhya language. Linguistically, these subdivisions can be grouped into following categories:

- i) The Luwanga dialect, or variations of it, is spoken by the Wanga, Marama, Kisa, Watsotso, Kabras, Isukha, Idakho, Nyore and Tachoni.
- ii) The Maragoli dialect is spoken by the Maragoli and the Tiriki.
- iii) The Bukusu dialect, or variations of it, is spoken by the Bukusu, Gisu and Masaaba.
- iv) The Nyala dialect is spoken by Abanyala of Busia and those who emigrated to Kakamega popularly known as Abanyala ba Ndombi.

v) The Saamia dialect is spoken by the Saamia, Nyala (Busia), Khayo, Tura and the Marachi.

These subgroups overlap in some cases, with mini-dialects that are composed of two or more dialects. The Tachoni of Lugari area, for example, speak a dialect that is mixture of the Kabras and Tachoni dialects. The oLutachoni dialect which Odden (2009) describes as tonal, is a language like any other languages in the world whose language variation might have been due to historical, geographical, spatial or functional changes in a language. OLutachoni is supposedly a splinter group from the now sabbaot of Mt. Elgon who were assimilated by the Wanga (Kipsisey 2010). OLutachoni is regarded a minority dialect since its speakers are not many and are confined mostly in Western Kenya (and partially in the Rift Valley). In order to understand its characteristics a critical observation and therefore comparison is made alongside other minority languages found within the globe.

Lutachoni falls under vulnerable intergenerational transfer group of languages due to the degree of bilingualism dominant in the language for most of its speakers have and are likely to shift to the Bukusu dominant language or any other dialect (Batibo 2005) a view supported by Kipsisey (2010) who attributes loss of sabbaot language to have been due to sabbaot children having been introduced to early reading in Bukusu, a dominant language in Bungoma county and negligence by the government to have minority language mother tongue syllabus in favor of dominant language. In Kenya no native Kenya –African languages including Lutachoni enjoys the prestige of being a first or second language constitutionally neither is any of the dialects from minority groups officially protected through the language groups (and dialects) only feature in political rankings. Lutachoni is spoken beyond the home by its native speakers and other speech communities can speak it fluently though it is not a language of other communities' preference as they regard it hard to speak.

Although Tachoni is a dialect community with many speakers estimated 253,000 in population (Kenya Population and Housing Census 2009) majority as mostly identified practices one dominant being 'okhulicha' ritual typical to Tachoni only as opposed to other Luhya sub groups. Not much study has been carried out on the Tachoni speech community. The few in existence include Odden (2009) on Tachoni verbal tonology and Kakai (1995) on Tachoni initiation ritual ideas. However the Tachoni easily code switch to other languages with ease while some others have shifted to languages of neighboring communities (Luhya at Ethnology, 17<sup>th</sup> ed. 2013) other communities understand oLutachoni and can switch to it if

they choose for there is a mutual intelligibility in existence in the heterogeneous society in which they live and either of the dialects can be regarded as being more prestigious than the other. Economically all the Luhya dialects have almost the same economic status and therefore it cannot be claimed for instance that the Bukusu are more economically empowered than Tachoni neither can it be said of Maragoli.

The sub-groups of the Luhya are Babukusu, Abatiriki (Tiriki), Balogoli, Abanyole (Banyore), Abakhayo (Khayo), Abanyala (Nyala), Abanyala, Abaisukha, Abaidakho, Abakisa, Abamarachi, Batstso, Abakabasi (Kabras), Tachoni, Abamasaba (Masaba), Abagisu (Gisu), Abawanga, and Abamarama (Marama) (Lwangale, 2007).

Geographically, Abanyala is a Luhya sub-group which resides in two counties, Busia and Kakamega of Kenya. It is claimed that the Banyala of Kakamega originated from Busia with Mukhamba considered as their ancestral father. They are closely related with the Abanyala residing in Busia as they speak the same dialect, only having minor differences in pronunciation.

The Kabras are considered to be originally come from Banyala. They reside in Malava, in Kakamega County. The Kabras are sandwiched by the Isukha, Banyala and the Tachoni. The name "Kabras" comes from "Avalasi" which refers to warriors or Mighty Hunters as that is what the Kabras were. They were fierce warriors who fought with the neighbouring Nandi for cattle and were known to be fearless. This explains why generally they are few as compared to other sub-groups such as the Maragoli and Bukusu. They claim to be descendants of Nangwiro associated with the Biblical Nimrod. The Lukabras dialect sounds close to Tachoni though to the native ear, someone can detect some differences. Originally, the Kabras were few families which ended up as the head of the clans. The names of the fathers of the families also ended up as the names of the clans (Arnold, 1981).

The literature reviewed in this research shows that there are many linguistic gaps concerning the local African languages. Therefore, there is need for research to be undertaken to establish the immediate ancestry of especially East African languages rather than leave them upon political boundaries to distinguish them. For example, in the Kenyan situation: Angogo (1983) Kasaya (1992), Wamalwa (1996) and Lwangale (2007) have classified Lubukusu as one of the established dialects of Luluhya language without reconstructing the presumed protoLuluhya language which the current study sets out to do. There is a gap in the linguistic

world to prove the historical claim of Luluhya dialects having a common origin. This warranted the study of Luluhya dialects to establish their genealogical roots so as to come up with a reconstruction of their hypothetical protolanguage or otherwise "Proto-Luluhya".

### **2.11 The Misiri Myth and Historical Background of Luluhya Dialects**

Genealogical relatedness of languages or dialects is based on their common ancestry. In this regard, the study sought to establish whether the Luluhya dialects have common ancestry. This was only possible through historical study of the origin of the dialects and their speakers. The study established that virtually all Luluhya dialects' speakers claim to have come from Egypt, the place they popularly refer to as "Misiri" (<http://www.kenya-information-guide.com/luhya-tribe.html>). The existence of different dialects among the Luhya people is an indication of the clan lineages from which they descended. The heads and founders of the Luhya clans can be traced to common ancestor. Most migration accounts in Luhya traditions indicate that ancestors of various subgroups originated from Misiri which according to Were (1967) may have been located in the upper Nile River region of Karamoja or near Lake Turkana. The ethnic homeland of the Abaluhya is located in western Kenya north of Lake Victoria from Kisumu to Webuye going north and south, and from Kapsabet on the east to the Uganda border on the west. There are also large pockets of Luhya in Nairobi and the surrounding area. Basically, the Luluhya speaking people are found in various parts of the country, Kenya.

There are various migration traditions among the different Luhya sub-nations. The majority believe they migrated from Egypt. Other Bantu peoples as well as Nilotic peoples, have a tradition of origin in "Egypt." For example the Bukusu trace their origin from Tabasya of Misiri (<https://www.facebook.com/BabukusuBewamango/posts/964379146978921>).

The first "white man" the Luhya land had contact with was probably H. M. Stanley as he voyaged around Lake Victoria. However, in 1883 Joseph Thomson was the first European known to pass through on foot, and was influential in opening the region to Europeans after his meeting with King Nabongo Mumia. Afterwards, there were bloody skirmishes mostly with the Bukusu sub-nation, which came to be known as the War of Chetambe. The colonialist drew a bitter lesson from the Bukusu resistance and purposed to unite the Abaluhya people.

The Wanga kingdom was very similar to the Ganda kingdom and other monarchies in Uganda, an unusual form of government for Bantu peoples. Mumia was actually the last king in this line and was acknowledged by the British as a "chief." According to the records preserved at Nabongo Cultural Centre and narrations from Luwanga dialect speakers, the Wanga people claim to have come from Egypt. Generally, records at Nabongo Cultural Centre in Mumias indicate that the Wanga, Kingdom was a pinnacle of the existence of the Luluhya community. This was relevant to this study since the unity of the Luluhya community is based on the common ancestry or origin which is linguistically relevant.

Nabongo Wanga who lived between 1050-1140 is regarded as the founder of the Wanga Kingdom. He came from Egypt together with twelve other elders. Five of these elders namely Muwanga, Nabukane, Nabuganda, Kabaka and Mutesa remained in Uganda. Wanga, the founder of Wanga Kingdom, had five sons: Murono, Mbatsa, Wabala, Muniafu and Namakwa. Apart from Wanga, other elders who came to Kenya from Egypt included Wamoi, who settled in the Rift Valley; Mukoya who settled in Ugenya and Sakwa who settled in Bondo Sakwa.

The Wanga Kingdom remains relevant not only linguistically, but also in the current Kenyan politics. Many politicians especially from Western Kenya and Nyanza associate themselves with the Wanga Kingdom to solicit for votes from the Luluhya Community. For example, the collected data indicate that the former Prime Minister of Kenya Right Honourable Raila Amolo Odinga is a descendent of Wanga's last born son called Sakwa. Sakwa gave birth to Matara. Matara gave birth to Yibinya. Yibinya gave birth to Migono. Migono gave birth to Wenwa. Wenwa was the father of Wenasiba who was the father of Wenesonga. Wenesonga was the father of Rapondi who was the father of Raila. Raila was the father of Omolo who was the father of Ogola. Ogola became the father of Jaramogi who was the father of Oginga. Oginga was the father of Odinga Oginga who became the father of Raila Amolo Odinga.

Furthermore, the field data indicate that the Maragoli, people who speak the Lulogooli dialect of Luluhya language recognize the fact that Nabongo Mumia and Wanga Kingdom in general was a unifying factor for all Luhyas. A respondent noted that:

*“as Maragoli people we recognized the leadership of Mumia Nabongo and the Wanga Kingdom as a whole. All the Luluhya dialects are related with Luloogoli considered as the eldest sister dialect”* (Personal Interview: Mudede Area, 2017). The Maragoli is considered

to be the largest sub-nation of the Abaluhya nation. The Maragoli people posit that all the sub-nations of Abaluhya nation including the Abagusi came from one ancestor. They believe that Maragoli is the eldest sub-nation of the “Luhya house”. It was further observed that the speakers of Lulogooli dialect of the Luluhya language consider their place of origin to be Egypt. It was reported that:

*“the Maragoli people came from Mulogoli the man and the wife Kaliesa. The two gave birth to five children from whom the present day Maragoli people sprang”* (Personal Interview: Majengo, 2017).

As indicated above, Maragoli people as found in their present day settlement area in Kenya claim to have come from Mulogoli and his wife Kaliesa. They gave birth to five children: Mukirima, Mumavi, Musali, Mukisungu and a daughter. They settled in a place called Mungoma; the present day south Maragoli (Vihiga). The last born son Mumavi remained in Vihiga. Musali went to the area called Busali near Serem, the Tirikiland. Mukisungu settled around Sabatia area as Mukirima went to Chavakali meaning the place of women. The present day Maragoli clans sprang up from the sons of Mulogoli.

The Maragoli believe that they are closely related to the Abagusi and they only separated at Rusinga during migration. The Abagusi, Abanyore and Abalogoli are said to had been one group as they left Egypt. They followed River Nile up to Lake Victoria and entered Kenya.

The Abanyore who speak the Lunyole dialect of Luluhya Language claim to had entered Kenya through Uganda from Egypt. They settled in Kima area in the present day Muhaya Sub-County of Vihiga County. Abanyore people border the Luo, Kisa and Maragoli people. There is a close relationship between the Abanyore of Kenya and Abanyole of Uganda who settle in Masindi area. The Abanyore clans include Abamutete, Abamuli, Abasiratsi, Abasakami, Abatongoi, Abasikhale and Abasekwe all named after their forefathers, for example Amuli was the founder of the clan of Abamuli.

Closely related to the Maragoli Luhya sub-nation are the neighbouring Abatiriki people. Abatiriki are found in Serem Bordering Sabatia Area. They also allude to Egypt as their place of origin. Lutachoni speakers are sandwiched between Abakabras and Ababukusu. The Tachoni Sub-Nation of the Luhya nation is found in the northeast region. Linguistically, Lutachoni is similar to other Luluhya dialects in many aspects as will be revealed later in this chapter.



The Lutachoni dialect of Luluhya language is spoken between the Bukusu and Kabras Abaluhya people. This is also noted by Gordon (2005) in the ethnologue classification. The Lutachoni speakers have settled in Lwandeti bordering the Lukabras speakers. They also occupy Naitiri, Ndivisi, Lukusi, Misimo, Bakisa, Sipala and Mikuva areas of Bungoma County closely interacting with the Lubukusu speakers exhibiting inter-dialect maintenance and shift. Giles et al (1977), note that dialect maintenance and shift occur when dialects in the same region come in contact. The concept of dialect maintenance refers to the protection of the first language in an individual or within a speech community (Baker and Jones, 1998). On the other hand, dialect shift is the process whereby a speech community leaves using its dialect to speak another dialect. The speakers' dialect is hence replaced with the new dialect. This concurs with Myers-Scotton's (2002) claim, that when one speech community learns the dialect of another group, it means that one dialect is being maintained while at the same time another dialect is shifting or being ditched by its speakers.

Despite the tradition of origin in "Egypt," the Luhyia culture and language show relationship to the Baganda and similar Bantu in Uganda, whose traditions indicate they came from Central Africa. Two commonly proposed points of "dispersion" of the Bantu forms of speech are Southern Congo (DRC) and the Cameroons. The Luhyia are classified as a Bantu people, based on their language. The name Bantu means "human beings." Seemingly, over a period of centuries, successive waves of Bantu speakers migrated into one area. There was thus a common underlying origin and language-culture base, but with diversity over the years.

The Luhyia sub-nations do not all speak the same language. However, systematic analysis of the continuum of Luluhya speech does not find that there is a unique speech form for every sub-nation of the Luhyai nation. Linguists identify the speech of most of the Luhyia sub-nations as closely related dialects of one language, which they group together under the name of Luluhya language. Some Luhyia sub-nations speak varieties of this Luluhya language.

Lubukusu, Lunyole, Lwidakho, Lwisukha Lutiriki and Lulogooli are classified as distinct dialects. However, Idakho, Isukha and Tiriki indicate that the speech of these three Luhyia communities is so close that they are considered one language with three dialects. The speech of the Tachoni ethnic group is sometimes classified as one dialect of the Lubukusu "language".

There are Bible translations in Lulogooli, Lubukusu and a translation self-described as "Standard Luhya" language. The latter is actually in the Luwanga dialect. In fact, the Luwanga dialect can be understood by the speakers of all other Luluhya dialects. However, linguists classify the speech of the Luwanga as one of ten dialects of "Central Luhya" in Kenya.

Linguists have come up two different Nyala peoples, whose speech is different. East Nyala is classified as a distinct dialect of the Luluhya language from the speech of the West Nyala people. In fact the Lunyala dialect of Navakholo in Kakamega County has been distinguished by linguists from the Lunyala dialect of Busia County, hence we have Lunyala-K and Lunyala-B respectively.

There is no written document about the origin of the Abakabras sub-nation of the Luhya nation. The Abakabras people occupy the Lugari Sub-County of Kakamega County specifically in Lwandeti, Matete, Butali, Malava, Shamberere or Kambi Ya Mwanza, Imbiakalo, Lugume, Samitsi, Sibanga, Maturu and Kaburengu among other areas. The Abakabras people speak Lukabras dialect of Luluhya Language. They claim to have split from the Abanyala people. Their origin is believed to be the same with the Abanyala sub-tribe of the Luhya Community. Some of the earliest clans to settle in the present day Kabras Land include Abasoko, Abatobo, Abasonje, Abatali and Abashu.

Linguistically, the Lukabras dialect is closely related to Lunyala, Lutachoni and Lubukusu. The speakers of the four dialects are geographically neighbours. This has seemingly influenced the resemblance of the dialects in one way or another. The speakers of these dialects also share cultural aspects; an indication that they must have come from a single ancestry. For instance, the Abakabras, Abatachoni, Ababukusu and Abanyala share initiation or circumcision practices and all have the same names for the age-sets. They have age set systems sharing the same names; hence: Abakolongolo, Abakinyikeu, Abakikwameti, Abakananachi, Abanyange, Abamaina, Abachuma and Abasawa. Each age set period lasts for ten years.

The Abanyala people of the Luhya Nation live in two regions of western Kenya. The first group lives in Kakamega County bordering the Abatsotso, Abakabras and Ababukusu. The Abanyala people are known for their hospitality and good neighbourhood relations with other Luhya Sub-tribes. The Abanyala of Kakamega County claim to had come from Uganda and

settled for sometime in a place called Butiere Hills. Their current settlement in Navakholo was originally Kabras Land.

The second group of Abanyala lives in Busia county neighbouring Abasamia, Abamarama and Abamarachi. The Abanyala of Kakamega regard those of Busia as their own brothers and sisters. However, linguists have classified Lunyala of Kakamega and Lunyala of Busia s two different dialects of Luluhya Language.

The Banyala of Kakamega or Navakholo have been always referred to as Abanyala ba Ndombi (the Nyala of Ndombi). They noted that the name Abanyala ba Ndombi does not make them different from the Banyala of Busia. They claim that Ndombi was their famous chief but had nothing to make them different from other Luhya sub-nations in general and Abanyala of Busia in particular.

The Abatsotso sub-nation is found between Navakholo and Kakamega town. Abatsotso people are generous and welcoming. They claim to have their relatives in Uganda. Specifically, they regard Bugisu Land in Uganda as their home. The Abatsotso people believe that a man called Mukobelo was the first Mutsotso who came from the Bagisu in Uganda and settled in Butsotso Land. He is regarded to be the father of the Abatsotso. Another forefather of the Abatsotso who came from Uganda was called mung'onya. The Abatsotso speak Lutsotso dialect.

The Kisa sub-nation of the Luhya nation covers the areas of Khumusalaba, Emalindi, and Khwisero. The Abakisa are people who like visitors. Regarding their origin, they claim to be children of the Abasamia. They are closely related to the Abasamia people of Busia County. They linguistically speak Lukisa dialect of Luluhya language.

The Idakho sub-nation is one of the smallest sub-nations of the Luhya nation. They attribute their origin to be closely related to that of Abawanga people. They claim to have come from Mumias, went to Musanda through Bukura to where they are now bordering Abalogooli, Abaisukha and Abatsotso. Abaidakho people speak the Lwidakho dialect of Luluhya language.

The foregoing presentation shows that the origin of the Luhya sub-tribe is virtually the same with insignificant variations. This is linguistically significant since people who share the same ancestry points out to the common origin of the language(s) they speak. It is only

through a genealogical study that this can be dealt with. Thus the current study heavily relied on the common ancestry of the Luhya sub-nations and the current similarities in the dialects they speak to establish their genealogical relatedness.

### **2.12 Cultural Aspects of Luluhya Dialects' Speakers**

It is also important to note that language is not independent of a people's way of life or culture. This insinuates that a people's culture is expressed through language as language is an aspect of that culture. Consequently, shared culture is not just a single emulative episode of some kind but has a long standing history. Therefore, in the current study some cultural aspects such as circumcision and naming systems were instrumental in tracing the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects.

The study revealed that apart from the Samia or Abasamia, all the other Luhya sub-tribes practice male circumcision. For example, the Abalogooli are circumcised at an interval of eight years. However, they have an age-set system different from the other Luhya sub-tribes. Historically, the Abalogooli used to circumcise their boys every year up to 1952. In 1952, the age set was called Sirula. During the Sirula age-set many children in Maragoli land were circumcised than usual. There were no children to be circumcised in the subsequent years and this led to an interval of eight years between the age-sets. Those who were circumcised in 1960 belonged to the Uhuru age –set since Kenyans were agitating for independence in that year. The 1968 circumcision age set was referred to as hybrid. This was the time when the country was emphasizing the use of hybrid seeds for better maize production. Those who were circumcised in 1976 belonged to kilo age-set. This was time when there was too much hunger in Maragoli Land and food was sold in kilograms hence “Kilo”. In 1984, they had the Nyayo age-set attributed to Nyayo philosophy of the then president Daniel Arap Moi and the introduction of the Nyayo Tea Zones in the area.

Those who were circumcised in 1992 belonged to the age-set of DC1. This was the time when the then Vihiga district was given a district commissioner 1. The ones circumcised in 2000 were given the name Liambuka Age-Set; meaning crossing over from one millennium to another. This indicates that the age-set naming system of the Maragoli sub-nation is not fixed as that of Bukusu, Tachoni, Tiriki, Batsotso, Kabras, and Bawanga. This could linguistically be interpreted to explain why socio-linguistically some Lulogooli speakers regard themselves different and independent of the other Luhya sub-nations.

As indicated elsewhere in this section, the Kabras, Bukusu, Tachoni, Banyala and Batsotso have the “Bakoki” referring to the members of a particular age set. The name “Bakoki” shared by the Lukabras, Lunyala, Lubukusu, Lutsotso and Lutachoni dialects speakers indicates that the origin of these dialects is common; hence their genealogical relatedness. Furthermore, the age-set names: Kolongolo, Kananachi, Kinyikeu, Nyange, Maina, Chuma, Sawa and Kikwameti shared by the Tiriki, Batsotso, Banyala, Bukusu, Tachoni and Kabras sub-tribes are not by coincidence but linguistically genealogically related. This finding indicates that there must have been a common source from which the terms in question were derived. In addition, it can linguistically be posited that there was a common language at some point in history from which the Luluhya dialects sprang as will be discussed under objective three of the study.

### **2.13 Language Variation**

Variation in the language used among speakers is a notable criterion or change that may occur in pronunciation (accent), word choice (lexicon or even preferences for particular grammatical patterns (Janie 2001). Variation is a principal concern in sociolinguistics. Globally, variations in language use can be realised as sociolinguistics variables, variations associate with age, geographical positions or gender. Education levels of speakers alongside economic involvement also contribute to language variation.

Labor (1966) specifies the ideal sociolinguistic variable to be high in frequency, to have immunity from conscious suppression, to be an integral part of larger structures and to be easily qualified on a linear scale.

English, as universal language for instance has been evolving over time and as a result, every historical period is characterized by different vocabularies, grammar, word usage and other paralinguistic features. This explains why English varies as used by different speakers in different speech communities in the world. Thus we have many English dialects such as European dialect, North American dialect, Oceania dialect, central dialect and South American. The main versions of English are the British Standard English and the American English. Through these two too have distinctive differences in grammar, spelling and vocabulary. Today linguistic studies have clearly distinguished old English from Middle English and also modern (Cephas 2004).

It is generally among linguistics however, that there are two broad types of language variety namely user-related (associated with particular people in particular regions or places) and

use-related variety (also referred to as English for a specific purpose; sociolect<sup>0</sup>. this brings about language dialects and accent varieties (Cephas 2004).

The Luhya, for instance, a Bantu speaking group of people in Kenya, comprises of many Sub-tribes: Bukusu, Bahayo, Idakho, Samia, Maragoli, Isukha, and Banyala. These Sub-tribes have each distinct dialect from each other. One word as used in one region may mean something very different in another region. This brings the concept of regiolect (Cephas, 2004).

In recent years, there has been an increasing amount of literature on lexical variations in language. Languages are not uniform. Speakers of different language varieties use certain words differently more or less frequently, or with different meanings. Distributional semantics can help research in variational linguistics with possible future applications in lexicography or terminology extraction. Variation in language use among speakers or groups of speakers is notable criterion change that may occur in pronunciation (accent), word choice (lexicon) or even preference for particular grammatical patterns.

Studies of language variation and its correlations with sociological categories such as William Labov's 1963 paper "The social motivation of a sound change", led to the foundation of sociolinguistics as a sub-field of linguistics (Labov William 1963). Studies in the field of sociolinguistics by Labov specify the ideal sociolinguistic variable to: be high in frequency, have certain immunity from conscious suppression, be an integral part of larger structures and be easily quantified on a linear scale (Labov William, 1966). This is after he took a sample population and interviewed them, assessing the realization of certain sociolinguistic variables.

Phonetic variables tend to meet this criterion and often used as grammatical variables and more rarely, lexical variables. Examples of phonetic variables are; the frequency of the glottal stops, the height or backness of a vowel, or the realization of word endings.

Lexical variations have many associated causes. A commonly studied cause of variation is regional dialect. Dialectology variation is regional dialects. Dialectology studies variation of language based primarily on geographical distribution and its associated features. Sociolinguistics concerned with grammatical and phonological features that correspond to regional areas are called dialectologists. Geographical setting of a group of language speakers

tend to spell out their regional dialect. Thus dialect of even one particular tribe may differ from one region to another (Bright William, 1997).

Variation may also be based on age. There are several different types of age-based variation one may see within a population. They are: vernacular of a sub-group with membership typically characterized by a specific age range, age-graded variation, and indications of linguistic change in progress.

Age-graded variations are a stable variation which varies within a population based on age. That is, speakers of a particular age will use specific linguistic forms in successive generations (Chambers, 1995).

People tend to use linguistic forms that were prevalent when they reached adulthood. So, in case of linguistic change progress, one would expect to see variations over a broad range of ages. William bright provides an example taken from American English, where in certain parts of the county there is an on-going merger of vowel in such pairs of words as ‘caught’ and ‘cot’. Examining speeches across several generations of a single family one would find the grandparents’ generation would never or rarely merge these two vowel sounds, their children’s generation may, on occasions, particularly in quick or informal speech while their grandchildren’s generation would merge these vowels uniformly-an indication of linguistic change in progress (Bright William, 1997).

Variation may be based on gender. Men and women, on average tend to use slightly different language styles. These differences tend to be quantitative rather than qualitative. This is to say that women use a particular speaking style more than men do is akin to saying that men are taller than women.

The initial identification of a “women’s register” was by Robbin Lakoff in 1975, who argued that the style of language served to maintain women’s (inferior) roles in society (Lakoff R-1975). A later refinement to this argument that gender difference in language reflected a power difference-dominance theory (O’ Barr-1989). Both perspectives have the language style of men as normative implying those women’s style inferior comparing conversational goals. Deborah more recently argued that men have a ‘repor style’ aiming to communicate factual information, whereas women have a ‘rapor style’, more concerned with building a relationship (Tannen Deborah 1991).

Language variation's main effect is on language change. Past researchers have this as 'language variation and change'. Linguists, led by Rino Grun (University of Helsinki) and Juhani Kkemola (University of Tampere) have looked into the textual and aerial factors that affect choice between expressional factors; their effects on the development of language as well as empirical and theoretical investigation of language internal change. According to their view, language contacts have been perceived as disturbing factors. Therefore, explaining language change requires new contact, in which both internal and external factors are closely investigated. They posed that studying language internal processes requires fundamental knowledge of sociolinguistics textual and regional factors since all variation-based analytical and explanatory models of language change rely on the idea of a combined effects of all factors. Another important insight is to be able to connect the latest language changes with historical ones. Hence the concept of grammaticalization offers a productive starting point for analysis of language changes that span several hundred years. A typical perspective means dealing with tendencies of a change amongst certain language types: typological drift, they may affect one language only, be regional or then more universal longstanding interconnected language changes may lead to changes in typology. The assumptions attached to typological cycles consisting of change tendencies need more study.

## **2.14 Theoretical Framework**

This study was based on genetic hypothesis as its theory by Charles (1993). Charles (1993) comes up with what he calls genetic hypothesis. He claims that the whole historical enterprise rest on the idea that it is possible to produce an ancestor for a set of reflexes presumed to have a common origin. The principal idea of the claim that reconstruction is possible is a set of interlocking assumptions, which for convenience, he calls genetic hypothesis. The assumptions are:

- (i) Languages change over time
- (ii) In doing so they often change into other languages
- (iii) Therefore other languages are genetically related to other languages
- (iv) Given the appropriate procedures and auxiliary assumptions, these relationships can be used to reconstruct two kinds of non-attested objects:
  - Stages under (i) lost because of gaps in the record and
  - Stages antecedent to the record itself
- (v) Conversely the procedures and auxiliary assumptions (iv) can be used to test whether



- (ii) is true to any pair of languages of linguistic items
- (vi) These procedures and auxiliary assumptions can be in some way be justified.

The two classes under (iv) "ancestors" and a reconstructive technology must allow the research to access both history and prehistory. This is because the record fails us in four crucial aspects.

- (a) No language has a complete sequence of texts from its beginnings to the present.
- (b) No language is recorded in its earliest stages.
- (c) Most of the world's languages have documentary histories of negligible length or none at all.
- (d) Virtually all documentary records have serious gaps or at least because of the inbuilt conservation of orthographic traditions fail to register significant transitions.

Reconstructability of pre-history seems appropriate for it is always relative but not absolute (Lass *ibid*). Even if researchers could reconstitute gapped textual records, inability to receive prehistory would deny most languages a history at all. For example consider a language first recorded in the year 2014, the year 2013 would be prehistoric for it, no matter how long it had been actually spoken, its history would be at this moment less than a year.

The comparative end of historical linguistics simply develops this insight some languages are related to others by involving a particular theory of mutation that allows us to recover the more distinct linkages assumed in (i) - (ii). The key is the set of auxiliary assumptions (iv). Which define the procedures and techniques of reconstruction or that give rise to the protective techniques that lead to the extrapolation of 'common ancestors'. By use of this process, this study realized that "protoLuluhya" is a common ancestor for all Luluhya dialects and reconstructed quite a number of its forms.

## CHAPTER THREE

### METHODOLOGY

#### 3.1 Introduction

This chapter presents the methodology that was used in the study and shows the procedures to be followed during the data collection. The chapter is organized in the following subtitles: study location, research design, research sample, sampling techniques, data collection techniques pilot study, pre-testing of the instruments, ethical considerations and data analysis and interpretation.

#### 3.2 Study Location

The Abaluyia region, extends roughly from the equator to 1°10' N and from 34°00' to 35°15' E. It is bounded on the south by Nyanza region and Lake Victoria (elevation 1,127 meters), on the north by Mount Elgon (elevation 4,296 meters), and on the east by the Rift Valley. The majority of the Abaluyia live in Western part of Kenya, which consists of four counties: Bungoma, Busia, Kakamega, and Vihiga. Most of the region (90 percent) is highly suited for agriculture, but there are interspersed rocky and sandy areas. Temperatures range from about 32° C in the south to 5-10° C near Mount Elgon. There are two rainy seasons, the long rains from March to June or July and the short rains from August to October. Rainfall ranges from 76 centimeters per year in the southernmost region to 155 centimeters per year around the area of the Kakamega Forest—a 315-square-kilometer, isolated primeval rain forest teeming with many unique plant, primate, bird, and insect species.

The study was conducted in five regions as shown in maps on pages 59 and 60. These are Bungoma, Trans-Nzoia, Busia, Kakamega and Vihiga Counties of the Republic of Kenya. The five counties in Kenya are dominantly occupied by the Luhyia subgroups. The counties are agriculturally productive with crops such as maize, beans, tea, cassava, sweet potatoes, groundnuts and horticultural ones grown. The climatic conditions favourable the above crops have made the Luhyia Sub-tribes to do farming and agribusiness as their major economic activities. Language becomes very instrumental in all these activities and therefore, the mutual intelligibility between the subgroups is important in their daily interactions in doing business among other social and political activities.

# A MAP OF THE STUDY AREA I: BUNGOMA, BUSIA, KAKAMEGA AND VIHIGA COUNTIES



## STUDY AREA II: TRANS-NZOIA COUNTY



### 3.3 Research Design

The study employed qualitative method in which ethnography design was applicable. The researcher collected open-ended, emerging data with the primary intent of developing themes from the data. Ethnographic research, or ethnography, is both a study of interactive strategies in human life and an analytical descriptions of social scenes, individuals, and groups that recreate their shared feelings, beliefs, practices, artifacts, folk knowledge, and actions. In other words, it is both a process and product of describing and interpreting cultural behaviors of which language was inclusive in the current study. Ethnography methodology was born in

anthropology. It unites both fieldwork and artifact such as written text. Fieldwork, undertaken as participant observation and ethnographic interview, is the process by which the ethnographer comes to know a culture; the collection of artifact is how culture is portrayed. There is general agreement that culture itself is not visible or tangible but is co-constructed and reconstructed by the act of ethnographic writing.

Ethnography is interactive research, it requires relatively extensive time in a site or systematically observe, interview, and record processes as they occur naturally at the selected location. Ethnography has been called educational anthropology, participant observation, field research, and naturalistic inquiry. Despite considerable variation among ethnographic studies, common methodological strategies distinguish this style of inquiry: participant observation, ethnographic interviews, and artifact collection and analysis. Most ethnographic studies are exploratory or discovery-oriented research to understand peoples' views of their world and to develop new concepts.

### **3.4 Target Population**

The target population of the study included all native speakers of the Luluhya dialects living in Trans-Nzoia, Kakamega, Vihiga, Busia and Bungoma counties.

#### **3.4.1 Sample Frame**

Sample in this study was selected from the speakers of the native Luluhya dialects who formed the target population. The sample size of 170 respondents was used with each of the 17 Luluhya dialects represented by 10 subjects of whom 5 were males and five females. The reason why all the seventeen dialects were involved in the study was based on the mutual intelligibility exhibited by the Luluhya dialect speakers, something that needed a research backing to explain whether there was any genetic relationship among the dialects. Furthermore, the rationale for picking five males and five females from each dialect was as aimed at eliminating the aspect of gender bias even though this was not a variable in itself.

#### **3.4.2 Sampling Techniques**

All the 17 Luluhya dialects were purposively involved in the study for the purpose to reconstructing an all-inclusive Proto-Luluhya language. Sample members were purposively selected. Purposive sampling represents a group of different non-probability sampling techniques. Also known as judgmental, selective or subjective sampling, purposive sampling relies on the judgement of the researcher when it comes to selecting the units (for example,

people, cases/organizations, events, pieces of data) that are to be studied. In this study the type of purposive sampling was critical case. Critical case sampling is a type of purposive sampling technique that is particularly useful in exploratory qualitative research, research with limited resources, as well as research where a single case (or small number of cases) can be **decisive** in explaining the phenomenon of interest. It is this decisive aspect of critical case sampling that is arguably the most important. To know if a case is decisive, think about the following statements: If it happens there, it will happen anywhere?; or if it doesn't happen there, it won't happen anywhere?; and if that group is having problems, then we can be sure all the groups are having problems? (Patton, 2002). Whilst such critical cases should not be used to make statistical generalizations, it can be argued that they can help in making logical generalizations. In this study the selected subjects were taken to represent the entire dialect speakers of the concerned area. The study was purposively interested in picking the respondents who were adults. The general assumption of purposively selecting that category of age was that they were more likely to speak uncorrupted dialect of a particular space setting. Therefore, they were better placed to provide credible and reliable data for the study. Such respondents were regarded decisive for the entire target dialect speakers. Furthermore, the study purposively made use of subjects selected from rural setting so as to get the dialects spoken in their native forms. The ten representatives of each of the 17 dialects which were involved in the study were based on age and gender variables with the elderly ones given priority. The village elders of the areas visited assisted in giving information about the age variable and this enabled the researcher to purposively get data from the aged.

### **3.5 Data Collection Techniques**

The researcher used both primary and secondary data. The methods of data collection included:

#### **3.5.1 Interviews**

In interviews information is obtained through inquiry and recorded by researcher. Structured interviews are performed by using survey forms, whereas open interviews are notes taken while talking with respondents. The notes are subsequently structured (interpreted) for further analysis. Open-ended interviews, which need to be interpreted and analyzed even during the interview, have to be carried out by well-trained observers and/or enumerators. In the current study interviews were personally carried out by the researcher as a result of the phonetic and



phonological linguistic nature of the collected data which was ultimately useful in reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya Language.

As in preparing a questionnaire, it is important to pilot test forms designed for the interviews. The best attempt to clarify and focus by the designer cannot anticipate all possible respondent interpretations. A small-scale test prior to actual use for data collection was done on two dialects: Lubukusu and Lunyala K involving 6 respondents who were later never involved in the main data collection process. The piloting of instruments assured better data collection devoid of wasting time and money.

Interviews are subdivided into:

### **3.5.1.1 Open-ended interviews**

Open-ended interviews cover a variety of data-gathering activities, including a number of social science research methods such as:

#### *Focus groups*

These are small (5-15 individuals) and composed of representative members of a group whose beliefs, practices or opinions are sought. It is one of several survey method techniques for gathering data by questioning people. Quantitative or qualitative data can be derived from this technique. Popular with marketing and polling firms, it can be used to ascertain the needs and concerns of consumers with regard to a trial product or a new political candidate or policy. By asking initial questions and structuring the subsequent discussion, the facilitator/interviewer can obtain, for example, information on respondents' take on the assumption that all Luluhya dialects must have come from a single origin.

#### *Panel surveys*

These involve the random selection of a small number of representative individuals from a group, who agree to be available over an extended period - often one to three years. During that period, they serve as a stratified random sample of people from whom data can be elicited on a variety of topics. These were not appropriate for the current study and were therefore not used.

### *Qualitative Interview*

Conducted mostly with open-ended questions and probes in a semi- or unstructured way, it aims to produce detailed explanations and rich descriptions, usually from a small number of individuals. The responses are usually transcribed from a recorded tape of the interview into a verbatim (word-for-word) written transcript. It is one of several survey method techniques for gathering data by questioning people. Qualitative interviews are often used in conjunction with other techniques such as case studies. They provide descriptive accounts that are rich in detail and particular to the person being surveyed. This method of data collection was used in this study whereby collected information was tape-recorded and transcribed for analysis and comparison across the Luluyia dialects involved in the study.

#### **3.5.1.2 Structured interview**

Generally, structured interviews are conducted with a well-designed form already established. Forms are filled in by researchers, instead of respondents, and in that it differs from questionnaires. While this approach is more expensive, more complicated questions can be asked and data can be validated as it is collected, improving data quality. Interviews can be undertaken with variety of data sources and through alternative media, such as by telephone or in person. However, in the current study face to face interviews were conducted involving individual and group respondents.

#### **3.5.2 Non-Participant Observation**

This technique involves unobtrusive observation in a natural setting. Since the research subjects have no knowledge of being observed, there is no interviewer bias. Ethical rules restrict such observations from taking place anywhere other than open, well-populated public places. This method was also used especially in market places during market days where groups of people would be naturally observed during their conversations on a wide range of topics ranging from politics to religion with the observer keen on the language use.

#### **3.5.3 Library Research**

Referred to as “desk research” and popular in college and university student circles, it involves using the primary research of others found mostly in published books, peer-reviewed journals and monographs to address a research question. It is also a technique that few studies can do without. Though it can stand alone as a single technique, it is regularly used to provide context and corroboration for almost every other technique. For instance, a



case study or a document analysis requires the input of secondary analysis to contextualize or situate the case or document.

### **3.5.4 Video Recording**

The primary data were collected from respondents through the use of interviews which were video recorded, while secondary data came in the form of literature from books, journals, libraries and resource centres. Video recording was used in data collection during interviews because it has a number of advantages: recording reduces the tendency for the researcher to make unconscious selection in the course of recording, information can be played back and studied more thoroughly, it makes it possible to reanalyze the data in order to test objectives or hypotheses which may not have been there originally. The researcher collected primary data from the field by interviewing respondents through video recording. The recorded data was replayed back and transcribed for comparison across the dialects involved in the study. In transcribing the recorded interview, the International Phonetic Alphabet Chart was used in assigning correct sounds to each word.

### **3.6 Data Analysis**

The collected data was transcribed based on the International Phonetic Alphabet Chart. The chart was used for correct placement of sounds. This enabled the researcher to make comparison of particular sounds across the dialects to establish any possible correspondences and therefore possible genealogical relatedness as sought by objective one. Such sound correspondences were important in the ultimate reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language as a parent language for all its dialects as set out in objective three. Data transcriptions made it possible for the researcher to establish sound and lexical variations which were important in tackling objective two. In addition, thematic analysis was instrumental where the analysis was done based on the themes of collected data.

### **3.7 Ethical Considerations**

The respondents' consent was sought before involving them in the study. The respondents were assured of the confidentiality of the information that they would provide; that it would only be meant for academic purpose. Respondents had the freedom to decline participating in the study for whatever reasons

## CHAPTER FOUR

### RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### 4.1 Introduction

This chapter presents data, its analysis and interpretation. The study was on genealogical reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya language. Many studies had been done on Luluhya dialects but none was on the reconstruction of the parent-language. Therefore, the current study sought out to reconstruct the parent language for all Luluhya dialects in Kenya. For the purpose of the current study, the name for the parent language for Luluhya dialects is Proto-Luluhya language. The study operated with three objectives focusing on establishing the genealogical relatedness of Luluhya dialects, determination of phonological, lexical and semantic variations of the Luluhya dialects and genealogical reconstruction of proto-Luluhya language.

#### 4.2 Genealogical Relatedness of Luluhya Dialects

The study sought to establish whether the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. This was motivated by the fact that the mutual intelligibility of the Luluhya dialects permeates across the entire Luhyia nation.

##### 4.2.1 A Genealogical Linguistic Implication of the Abaluhya Naming System

Most African communities have a systematic way of naming their children. The naming system of a given community speaks a lot about their way of life. Some communities have family names which cannot be attributed to any meaning. Such names may be regarded generally as clan names. Some names may be attributed to some events and seasons. Others may be inherited in a situation where communities name their children after their dead or living relatives. Therefore, names are not only cultural but also linguistic. The study investigated the naming systems of the Luhyia sub-tribes with a view of establishing the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya language dialects. The study established three levels of naming children shared by most of the Luhyia sub-nations. These are based on seasons, events and naming after their dead relatives.

Tables 4.1 present Luhyia Sub-tribes which name their children based on harvest season.

**Table 4.1: AbaLuhyia Harvest Season Names**

<b>Sub-tribe</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Bukusu	Wekesa	/wafula/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Khayo	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Tachoni	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Kabras	Wekesa	/wafula/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Marachi	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Nyala (B)	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Batsotso	Wekesa	/wafula/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Tiriki	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Nyala (K)	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Samia	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/

**Source Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.1 indicates that some Luhyia sub-tribes name their children based on harvest seasons. The harvest season is referred to as “mulikesa”. Its verb “khukesa” means to harvest”. The male name is differentiated from the female one by the initial sound. The male name begins with /w/ as the female starts with/n/. The similarity in the names based on harvest season across the sub-tribes featured in table 1 is not by borrowing or coincidence. For example, the Bukusu sub-tribe is far from the Tiriki in the Luhyia dialect continuum just as the Marachi are far from the Tachoni but all have the same names for the harvest season. This finding is of linguistic interest in that Lubukusu, Lukhayo, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lumarachi, Lunyala (K and B), Lutsotso, Lutiriki, and Lusamia dialects have similar word for the harvest season from which the names *Wekesa* /wekesa/ and *Nekesa* /nekesa/ are derived. This is an indication that members of the sub-tribes of the concerned dialects share a common ancestry; an indication that they are genealogically related.

The Luhyia sub-tribes also name their children based on planting season. However, only a few of the sub-tribes have some names as shown in table 4.2.

**Table 4.2: Planting Season Names**

Sub-tribe	Male	Phonetic	Female	Phonetic
Bukusu	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Nyala –B	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Nyala –K	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Tachoni	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Wanga	Nyarotso	/ɲarotso/	-	-

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.2 conspicuously shows that the male planting season name is not there in most of the sub-tribes in the captured data. It is only the Wanga sub-tribe that has a name for the male child “Nyarotso” /ɲarotso/ during the planting season. However, the Wanga community has no female name for the planting season. Contrary, all the other Sub-tribes captured in table 4.1b have female name “Nakhumicha” /naxumitʃa/ for the planting season. Nakhumicha is derived from the verb “Khumicha” /xumitʃa/ meaning broadcasting the seeds. It is quite unlikely that the Tachoni, Bukusu, Nyala K and Nyala B use the name Nakhumicha by chance. There must be a common origin of the name which could be genealogically attested.

Some Luhya sub-tribes name their children based on the rain season. Data on this aspect are presented in table 4.3.

**Table 4.3: Rain Season Names**

Sub-tribe	Male	Phonetic	Female	Phonetic
Bukusu	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Tiriki	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Tachoni	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Khayo	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Nyala-B	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Nyala-K	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Kabras	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Marachi	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Batsotso	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Samia	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.3 show that ten sub-tribes of the Luhya nation have one name “Wafula” /wafula/ for the male child and another “Nafula” /nafula/ for the female child born during rain season. The names Wafula and Nafula are derived from the noun efula/ifula (/efula/ or /ifula/) meaning rain. Rain is regarded as blessings and assurance for food among the Abaluhya people. The Luhya nation is basically a rain fed agricultural region. The names ‘Wafula’ and ‘Nafula’ are not coincidentally used by Bukusu, Tiriki, Tachoni, Nyala-B, Nyala-K, Kabras, Marachi, Batsotso, Khayo and Samia. Linguistically, the noun “efula/ifula” (/efula/ or /ifula/) from which “Wafula /wafula/ and Nafula /nafula/” are derived must have come from a single proto-word and therefore supporting the genealogical relatedness of the dialects in question.

Some Luhya Sub-tribes name their children based on weeding season as indicated in table 4.4.

**Table 4.4: Weeding Season Names**

<b>Sub-tribe</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Bukusu	Wanyonyi	/wəɲɔɲɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Khayo	-	-	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Tachoni	Wanyonyi	/wəɲɔɲɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Kabras	Wanyonyi	/wəɲɔɲɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Nyala-K	Wanyonyi	/wəɲɔɲɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Nyala-B	Wanyonyi	/wəɲɔɲɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.4 indicate that five out of the six Luhya sub-tribes featured have a male name “Wanyonyi /wəɲɔɲɪ/” during the weeding season. All the six sub-tribes have the name “Naliaka /naliaka/” for the female child born during weeding season. The name Wanyonyi is derived from the noun “enyonyi /eɲɔɲɪ/” which means weeds. The name Naliaka /naliaka/ is derived from the noun “liliaka /liliaka/” which means weeding. The two nouns *enyonyi* /eɲɔɲɪ/ and *liliaka* /liliaka/ suggests that there is some linguistic similarity across the dialects featured in table 4.4. Furthermore, the commonality of the names Wanyonyi and Naliaka shows that Lubukusu, Lukhayo, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyala-K and Lunyala-B have lexical shared retention from their pro-language. The dialects are thus genealogically related.

Based on season, some Luhya Sub-tribes name their children in line with drought. Table 4.5 presents data on names based on drought season.

**Table 4.5: Drought Season Names**

<b>Sub-tribe</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Bukusu	Simiyu	/simiju/	Nasimiyu	/nasimiju/
Khayo	Simiyu	/simiju/	Nasimiyu	/nasimiju/
Marachi	Simiyu	/simiju/	Nasimiyu	/nasimiju/
Batsotso	Kubasu	/kuβasu/	-	-
Nyala-B	Simiyu	/simiju/	Nasimiyu	/nasimiju/
Nyala-K	Simiyu	/simiju/	Nasimiyu	/nasimiju/
Kabras	Simiyu	/simiju/	Nashimiyu	/naʃimiju/.
Tachoni	Simiyu	/simiju/	Nasimiyu	/nasimiju/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.5 show that majority of the Luhya sub-tribes captured have similar names for children born during the drought season. The Bukusu, Khayo, Marachi, Nyala-B, Nyala-K, Kabras and Tachoni have similar name “Simiyu /simiju/” for the male child born during season of drought. However, the Batsotso have a different name “Kubasu /kuβasu/” meaning sunny season. For the female child, the Bukusu, Khayo, Marachi, Nyala-B, Nyala-K and Tachoni have the name “Nasimiyu /nasimiju/”. The Kabras name the female child born during drought season is Nashimiyu /naʃimiju/. Nasimiyu, Simiyu and Nashimiyu are derived from the noun “Simiyu” meaning drought season.

The similarity across the Luhya Sub-tribes captured in table 5 in terms of the male and female names during drought season is not by chance since the names are derived from a common noun “simiyu” (drought) which is used by the sub-tribes in question. A question then arises about the source or cause of the similarity. The most possible answer is attributed to the genealogical relatedness of Lubukusu, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lunyala- B, Lunyala-K, Lukabras and Lutachoni dialects of Luluhya language. The dialects must have descended from a common ancestor language; a proto-language.

The study further established that same Luhya sub-tribes name their children based on the season of hunger. Data on this season are captured in table 4.6.

**Table 4.6: Hunger Season Names**

Sub-tribe	Male	Phonetic	Female	Phonetic
Marachi	Wanzala	/wajala/	Nanzala	/najala/
Kabras	Wanjala	/waɲsala/	Nanjala	/naɲsala/
Bukusu	Wanjala	/waɲsala/	Nanjala	/naɲsala/
Tachoni	Wanjala	/waɲsala/	Nanjala	/naɲsala/
Nyala-K	Wanjala	/waɲsala/	Nanjala	/naɲsala/
Nyala-B	Wanjala	/waɲsala/	Nanjala	/naɲsala/
Khayo	Wanjala	/waɲsala/	Nanjala	/naɲsala/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.6 shows that Kabras, Bukusu, Tachoni, Nyala-B, Nyala-K and Khayo sub-tribes have the name “Wanjala /waɲsala/” for the male child born during season of hunger. The Marachi have the name “Wanzala /wajala/” for the male child born in the same season. Similarly, the Marachi have the name “Nanzala /najala/” for the female child born during the season of hunger as the rest of the sub-tribes captured in table 6 have “Nanjala”. The names Wanzala and Nanzala are derived from the Marachi noun “enzala /ejala/” meaning hunger. Similarly, Wanjala and Nanjala are derived from the noun “enjala /eɲsala/” meaning hunger. The similarity in “enzala /ejala/” and “enjala /eɲsala/” and consequently Nanjala, Nanzala, Wanjala and Wanzala cannot be attributed to borrowing or chance. Linguistically, the genealogical relatedness of the dialects in question can be held accountable for the similarity seen in table 4.6.

Some Luhya sub-tribes give names to their children during ploughing season. This is notable with the Kabras, Bukusu, Nyala-K, Nyala-B and Tachoni sub-tribes who have the name “Nelima” for the girl child born during the ploughing season. There is no name for the male child born during ploughing season. Nelima is derived from the word “Khulima” which means ploughing or digging. This further illustrates the linguistic importance of the word “khulima” as shared by the Bukusu, Kabras, Nyala-K, Nyala-B and Tachoni as lexically genealogical.

Some children are given names based on the hour of the day they are born. For example Tachoni, Bukusu, and Nyala (K and B) have the name Nambwire and Wabwire for girl and boy child respectively born during sunset.

#### 4.2.2 Luhyia Dialects' Names for Days of the Week

Important to the study, were Luluhya dialects names for the days of the week. The study focused on specific names of the days of the week given by the speakers of Luluhya dialects. Table 4.7 presents data on Luluhya dialects' names for Monday.

**Table 4.7: Luhyia Dialects' Names for Monday**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Mubarasa	/muβarasa/
Luwanga	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Lukhayo	Ilwibarasa	/iluβarasa/
Lumarachi	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Lunyala –B	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Lutachoni	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Lukabras	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Lulogooli	Lidiku la kudanga kwitsitsa (the first day of the week)	/lduku la kudaGa kuɽtsɨtsa/
Lunyala-K	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Butsotso	Barasa	/βarasa/
Lwisukha	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Lunyole	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Lutiriki	Jumatatu	/d̥zumatatu/
Samia	Elwembeli	/eluebeli/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data presented in table 4.7 indicate that the Luluhya dialects featured have variations in the names given to Monday. Lubukusu, Lukhayo, and Lutsotso have related names given to Monday. Lubukusu speakers call Monday “Mubarasa /muβarasa/”. The Abakhayo call it “Ilwibarasa /iluβarasa/” and the Abatsotso call it “Barasa /βarasa/”. “Mubarasa,” “Ilwibarasa” and “Barasa” all mean “the day of the meeting”. Historically, chiefs or local leaders used to hold meetings with the residents within their areas of jurisdiction on Mondays. The meeting was referred to as “barasa” hence the names Mubarasa, Ilwibarasa and Barasa by the Lubukusu, Lukhayo and Lutsotso dialect speakers for Monday.



However, the majority of the Luluhya dialect speakers refer to Monday as Jumatatu. The origin of the name Jumatatu is not known by even the speakers of Luluhya dialects. Most probably “Jumatatu” was borrowed from Kiswahili. In fact, speakers of Lulogooli refer to Monday as jumatatu but some refer to it as “liduku la kudanga kwitsitsa” meaning the first day of the week.

Unlike Monday, other days of the week have similarities in names across the Luluhya dialects. The names for Tuesday are presented in table 4.8.

**Table 4.8: Luluhya Dialects’ Names for Tuesday**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Mumilimo kibili/lwakhabili	/mumilimo kibili/ or /luaxaβili/
Luwanga	Chibili	/tʃiβili/
Lukhayo	Ilukhubili	/iluxuβili/
Lumarachi	Kibili	/kibili/
Lunyala –B	Milimo kibili	/milimo kibili/
Lutachoni	Mukhabili	/muxaβili/
Lukabras	Milimo kibili	/milimo kibili/
Lulagooli	Lwakabili	/luakaβili/
Lunyala-K	Emilimo kibili	/emilimo kibili/
Lutsotso	Lwakhubili	/luaxuβili/
Lwisukha	Lwokhubili	/luoxuβili/
Lunyole	Muchibili	/mutʃiβili/
Lutiriki	Muchibili	/mutʃiβili/
Lusamia	Olwokhubili	/oluoxuβili/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.8 indicates some similarities across the Luluhya dialects with regard to the name for “Tuesday”. The Lubukusu speakers call Tuesday “mumilimo kibili /mumilimo kibili/” meaning the second working day. “Mumilimo /mumilimo/” has the connotation of inside the work, “kibili /kibili/” means two and therefore, “mumulimo kibili /mumilimo kibili/” means the second working day. Alternatively, Lubukusu speakers refer to Tuesday as “lwakhabili /luaxaβili/” meaning the second day.

The Luwanga speakers refer to Tuesday as “chibili /tʃiβɪlɪ/” meaning two or second with a connotation of a second day of the week. The Lukhayo speakers call Tuesday ‘lukhubili’ meaning the second day. Semantically, *lwakhabili* /luaxaβɪlɪ/, *chibili* /tʃiβɪlɪ/ and *lukhubili* /luxuβɪlɪ/ are the same, meaning Tuesday. All are phonologically and phonetically related in several aspects. For example they have similar last two syllables; “bili /βɪlɪ/”. This observation cuts across all the other dialects with regard to their names for Tuesday. For example, table 4.8 shows that Lumarachi name for Tuesday is ‘kibili’. Similarly, the Tuesday name for Lunyala B dialect is “milimo kibili /mɪlɪmo kɪβɪlɪ/” meaning the second working day as the case is for Lubukusu speakers. The Lutachoni word for Tuesday is “mukhabili /muxaβɪlɪ/”. The Lukabras name for Tuesday is “milimo kibili” just like that of the Lunyala-B speakers.

The Lulogooli speakers call Tuesday “lwakabili /luakaβɪlɪ/”. The Tuesday word for Lunyala –K dialect is “emilimo kibili /emɪlɪmo kɪβɪlɪ/” meaning the second working day. The Lutsotso speakers refer to Tuesday as “lwakhubili /luaxuβɪlɪ/” and the Lwisukha speakers call it “Lwokhubili /luoxuβɪlɪ/”. The Lunyole and Lutiriki speakers have the same word for Tuesday: “muchibili /mutʃiβɪlɪ/” as the Lusamia speakers call it “olwokhubili /oluoxuβɪlɪ/”.

There is a lot of similarity across the dialects with regard to the name for Tuesday, by the Luhya sub-tribes. The stem word across the Luluhya dialects for the name for Tuesday is “bili /βɪlɪ/”. What comes before “bili /βɪlɪ/” in all the words are suffixes hence chibili /tʃiβɪlɪ/, ilukhibili /ɪluxuβɪlɪ/, kibili /kɪβɪlɪ/, lwakabili /luakaβɪlɪ/, olwokhibili /oluoxuβɪlɪ/, lwokhibili /luoxuβɪlɪ/ and muchibili /mutʃiβɪlɪ/. Linguistically, the similarity indicates that all the Luluhya dialects’ words for Tuesday might have stemmed from one proto-word; an implication that the relationship of the Luluhya dialects is genealogical, proving the objective one of the study. It is quite unlikely that such a permeable relationship across the Luluhya dialects in relation to the words for Tuesday can be attributed to any other source other than the genealogical one; shared retention or innovation from the same proto-language (Proto-Luluhya language).

The study further looked at the Luluhya dialects’ words for Wednesday; which the community commonly refers to as the third day of the week. Data on Wednesday are presented in table 4.9.

**Table 4.9: Luluhya dialects' words for Wednesday**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Mumulimo kitaru/lwakhutaru	/mumɪlɪmo kɪtaru/ or /luaxataru/
Luwanga	Chitaru	/tʃɪtara/
Lukhayo	Ilukhudaru	/ɪluxudaru/
Lumarachi	Kidaru	/kɪdaru/
Lunyala –B	Milimo kidaru	/mɪlɪmo kɪdaru/
Lutachoni	Mukhataru	/muxataru/
Lukabras	Milimo kitaru	/mɪlɪmo kɪtaru/
Lulagooli	Lwakabaka	/luakaβaka/
Lunyala-K	Emilimo kitaru/mukitachu	/emɪlɪmo kɪtaru/ or /mukɪtʃu/
Lutsotso	Lwakhataru	/luaxataru/
Lwisukha	Lwakhubaka	/luaxaβaka/
Lunyole	Muchitaru	/mutʃɪtaru/
Lutiriki	Mukhabaka	/muxaβaka/
Lusamia	Olwekhudaru	/oluexudara/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.9 indicate that there are similarities across Luluhya dialects for the names for Wednesday; the third day of the week. The Lubukusu dialect word for Wednesday is “lwakhutaru /luaxataru/” or “mumulimo kitaru /mumɪlɪmo kɪtaru/” meaning the third working day. “Working day” has the connotation of “week day”. The Luwanga dialect word for Wednesday is “chitaru /tʃɪtara/” implying three or third. Lukhayo speakers call Wednesday “ilukhudaru” as the Lumarachi speakers call it “kidaru /kɪdaru/”. The Lunyala-B dialect name for Wednesday is “milimo kidaru /mɪlɪmo kɪdaru/”. The Lutachoni dialect word for Wednesday is “mukhataru /muxataru/”. The Kabras speakers call Wednesday “milimo kitaru /mɪlɪmo kɪtaru/”. The Abalogooli people call Wednesday “lwakabaka /luakaβaka/” as the Lunyala –K dialect speakers call it “emilimo kitaru /emɪlɪmo kɪtaru/” or “mukitachu /mukɪtʃu/”. Abatsotso sub-tribe call Wednesday “lwakhataru /luaxataru/” as Lwisukha speakers call it “lwokhubaka”. The Lunyole dialect word for Wednesday is “muchitaru /mutʃɪtaru/”. In addition, the Lutiriki dialect word Wednesday is “mukhabaka /muxaβaka/” as the Lusamia dialect speakers call it “olwekhudaru /oluexudara/”.

Data in table 9 show that there is similarity in Lwisuhka, Lutiriki, and Lulogooli dialects words for Wednesday. The Lwisukha, Lutiriki and Lulogooli words for Wednesday are “lwakhubaka /luaxaβaka/”, “mukhabaka /muxaβaka/” and “lwakabaka /luakaβaka/” respectively. Linguistically, the base word is “baka /βaka/” meaning three. The similarities seen in these dialects with regard to the words for Wednesday can be attributed to change and shared innovation from other Luluhya dialects which still retain basic forms of the protoform for Luluhya word for Wednesday “taru /taru/” “daru /daru/”, the Abalogooli, Abaisukha and Abatiriki are geographically neighbours and that is why they all have “baka /βaka/” in their words for Wednesday. The Abaisukha border the Abalogooli who border the Abatiriki.

The Luwanga, Lubukusu, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyala-K, Lutsotso, and Lunyole speakers have “taru” as the last two syllables in their words for Wednesday. Therefore, “taru” is the basic underlying remnant of the protoform retained from the parent language of the Luluhya dialects based on the linguistic ground that it is found in virtually all the Luluhya dialects words for Wednesday. It could not be attributed to mere coincidence but to some common ancestry of the dialects in question. This is an indication that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. This is attributed to the fact that, it is quite unlikely that majority of the Luluhya dialects have “taru” as their last two syllables for their names for Wednesday by mere chance or borrowing from each other. This is attributed to common ancestry of the dialects and therefore, the Luluhya are genealogically related.

Furthermore, Lukhayo, Lumarachi and Lusamia dialects words for Wednesday have “daru” as their last two syllables. This is attributed to a change from “taru” to “daru” from the original form. The /t/ sound was systematically changed to /d/ by Lukhayo, Lumarachi and Lusamia dialects. Also in this category is the Lunyala –B dialect which has “daru” as its last two syllables for the word for Wednesday. The four dialects, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lusamia and Lunyala B are all found in Busia County whereby the Bakhayo border the Bamarachi who border the Basamia who border the Banyala.

The foregoing similarity among the Luluhya dialects with regard to their names for Wednesday is essentially attributed to shared change, innovation and retention from the parent language. The Luluhya dialects are, therefore, genealogically related and reconstruction of their protolanguage, ProtoLuluhya language was subsequently possible.

The study further looked at the Luluhya dialects' names for Thursday. Thursday is regarded as the fourth day in the Luluhya calendar. They see it as a fourth working day. Data on Thursday are presented in table 4.10.

**Table 4.10: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Thursday**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Mumulimo kine/Lwakhune	/mumulimo kine/ or /luaxune/
Luwanga	Chine	/tʃine/
Lukhayo	Ilukhune	/iluxune/
Lumarachi	Kine	/kine/
Lunyala B	Milimo kine	/milimo kine/
Lutachoni	Milimo chine	/milimo tʃine /
Lukabras	Milimo chine	/milimo tʃine /
Lulogooli	Lwakane	/luakane/
Lunyala K	Emilimo kine/mukine	/emilimo kine/ or /mukine/
Lutsosto	Lwakhane	/luaxane/
Lwisukha	Lwokhune	/luoxune/
Lunyole	Muchine	/mutʃine/
Lutiriki	Mukhane	/muxane/
Lusamia	Olwokhune	/oluoxune/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects' words for Thursday are similar in many aspects. They all end with the same syllable "ne". The Lubukusu dialect word for Thursday is "lwokhune /luoxune/" or "milimo kine /milimo kine/". The Luwanga speakers call Thursday "chine /tʃine/" meaning four. The Lukhayo dialect word for Thursday is "ilukhune /iluxune/". The Abamarachi people call Thursday "kine /kine/". The Abanyala of Busia County call Thursday "milimo kine /milimo kine/" meaning the fourth working day (the fourth day of the week). The Lutachoni and Lukabras dialect speakers call Thursday "milimo chine /milimo tʃine /". The Lulogooli speakers call Thursday "lwakane /luakane/" as the Abanyala of Kakamega calls it "emilimo kine /emilimo kine/" or "mukine /mukine/". The Lutsotso dialect word for Thursday is "lwakhane /luaxane/" as compared to their Abaisukha neighbour who call it "lwokhune /luoxune/". The Abanyore call Thursday "machine /mutʃine/" whereas the Abatiriki call it "mukhane /muxane/". The Abasamia sub-tribe of Luluhya dialect call

Thursday “olwekhune /oluexune/”. Data in table 4.10 show that the Lubukusu, Lukhayo, Lwisukha and Lusamia dialects’ words for Thursday end with “khune” as their last two syllables. Similarly, Lumarachi, Lunyala B and Lunyala K words for Thursday end with “kine /kine/”. In addition, Luwanga, Lukabras and Lunyole dialects have “chine” in their words for Thursday. Lutsotso and Lutiriki dialects have “khane /xane/” as their last two syllables in their words for Thursday. The Lulagooli speakers have “kane /kane/”.

Linguistically, looking at “khune”, “kine”, “chine”, “khane” and “kane” one may tell that they are closely related in terms of origin. They suggest the same source of origin at some point in the history of development of Luluhya dialects. The current similarities across the Luluhya dialects regarding their words for Thursday indicate a genealogical relationship of the dialects.

The study further looked at the Luluhya dialects’ words for Friday. The Luhya sub-tribes usually consider Friday to be the fifth day of the week. Data on Friday are presented in table 4.11.

**Table 4.11: Luluhya Dialects’ Words for Friday**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Mumilimo kirano/lwakhurano	/mumilimo kirano/ or /luaxurano/
Luwanga	Chirano	/tʃirano/
Lukhayo	Ilukhurano	/iluxurano/
Lumarachi	Kirano	/kirano/
Lunyala –B	Milimo kirano	/milimo kirano/
Lutachoni	Milimo kirano	/milimo kirano/
Lukabras	Milimo kirano	/milimo kirano/
Lulagooli	Lwakatano	/luakatano/
Lunyala-K	Milimo kichano/mukichano	/milimo kitʃano/ or /mukitʃano/
Lutsotso	Lwakharano	/luaxarano/
Lwisukha	Lwokharano	/luoxarano/
Lunyole	Muchirano	/mutʃirano/
Lutiriki	Mukharano	/muxarano/
Lusamia	Olwekhutano	/oluexutano/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.11 further shows the similarity inherent in the Luluhya dialects' names for the days of the week. The Lubukusu dialect speakers call Friday “mumilimo kirano /mumilimo kirano/” or “lwakhurano /luaxurano/”. The Luwanga speakers call Friday “chirano /tʃirano/” meaning five because it is a fifth day of the week. The Lukhayo speakers call Friday “ilukhurano”. In addition, the speakers of Lumarachi call Friday “kirano /kirano/”. The Abanyala sub-nation of Busia County call Friday “milimo kirano /milimo kirano/”. However, the Abanyala of Kakamega County call Friday “milimo kichano /milimo kitʃano/” or “mukichano /mukitʃano/”. The Lulogooli dialect name for Friday is “lwakatano /luakatano/”. The Lutsotso dialect word for Friday is “lwakharano /luaxarano/”. Furthermore, the Lwisukha speakers call Friday “lwokhurano /luoxurano/” as Abanyore and Abatiriki call it “muchirano /mutʃirano/” and “mukharano /muxarano/” respectively.

Generally, the Luluhya dialects' words for Friday are likely to have stemmed from a single source. For example, the Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki words for Friday end with “rano /rano/”. All the prefixes attached to “rano /rano/” are suffixes that carry meaning in the presence of it; for “rano /rano/” meaning “five”. This is an indication that the Luluhya dialects must have undergone some linguistic changes but still retained the basic proto-language forms and vocabulary. This is another prove for genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects. The “tano” end syllables for the Lulogooli and Lusamia words for Friday means five and must have stemmed from “rano” where /r/ changed to /t/. In the case of Abanyala of Kakamega they have “chano” whereby /r/ changed to /tʃ/. These are normal sound changes that may occur over time in any dialects of a given language. However, such minimal changes in sound do not make a new word independent of the proto-form. Therefore, the similarities in the Luluhya dialects words for Friday can be genealogically attributed.

Most of the Luluhya dialects have no original name for Saturday. The dominant word for Saturday is borrowed from Kiswahili. Data on the Luluhya dialects words for Saturday are presented in Table 4.12.

**Table 4.12: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Saturday**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Munyongesa/Jumamosi	/mujnoĜesa/ or /d̄zumamosi/
Luwanga	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lukhayo	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lumarachi	Lukhusasaba	/luxusasaβa/
Lunyala –B	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lutachoni	Nyongesa/ Jumamosi	/mujnogesa/ or /d̄zumamosi/
Lukabras	Engeso/ Jumamosi	/eĜeso/ or /d̄zumamosi/
Lulagooli	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lunyala-K	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lutsotso	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lwisukha	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lunyole	Mungesa	/muĜesa/
Lutiriki	Jumamosi	/d̄zumamosi/
Lusamia	Olwenyongesa/olwekhusa saba	/oluernoĜesa/ or /oluekusasaβa/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.12 show that very few Luluhya dialects have original names for Saturday. Most dialects borrowed the Kiswahili word for Saturday, “Jumamosi /d̄zumamosi/”. Even those dialects which still retain the original word for Saturday frequently use the Kiswahili word “Jumamosi /d̄zumamosi/” for Saturday. Data show that Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lulogooli, Lunyala-K, Lutsotso, Lwisukha and Lutiriki have borrowed the Kiswahili word for Saturday. In addition, Lubukusu, Lunyala-B, Lukabras, Lulogooli, Lunyole and Lusamia dialects, still have their native words for Saturday. The Lubukusu dialect word for Saturday is “munyongesa /mujnogesa/”. The Abanyala of Busia County refer to Saturday as “nyongesa /jogesa/”. The Lulogooli and Lunyole dialects’ words for Saturday are “engeso /eĜeso/” and mungesa” respectively. Abasamia people have two words for Saturday. These are “olwenyongesa” and “olwekhusasaba /oluekusasaβa/”. It is notable that the Luluhya dialects’ native words are related. Munyongesa, nyongesa, engeso and mungesa as Lubukusu, Lukabras, Lulogooli and Lunyole words for Saturday were derived from the Kiswahili word “nyongesa /jogesa/” meaning addition. A respondent noted that: “*during the colonial period the Africans were*



given food rations on Saturdays. Those Africans who worked for white settlers would receive their food rations on Saturdays and rations were referred to as *nyongesa*” (Personal Interview: Kimilili, 2017). In some Luhya sub-tribes like Kabras, Bukusu and Tachoni, a child born on Saturday is named Nyongesa. Nyongesa is a unisex name.

The Lusamia and Lunyala-B names for Saturday are almost similar. The Lunyala-B word for Saturday “lukhususasaba /luxusasaβa/” and Lusamia word “olwekhususasaba” seem to be the purest and original Luluhya name for Saturday.

Sunday is regarded as the last day of the Luhya week calendar. Just like Saturday, the original Luluhya word for Sunday is almost extinct as a result of borrowing from Kiswahili. The Kiswahili word “Jumapili” has been adapted in most Luluhya dialects. Data on this aspect are presented in table 4.13.

**Table 4.13: Luluhya Dialects’ Words for Sunday**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Luwanga	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lukhayo	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lumarachi	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lunyala –B	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lutachoni	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lukabras	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lulagooli	Alamwesa	/alamuesa/
Lunyala-K	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lutsotso	Lionga	/lɪoŋa/
Lwisukha	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lunyole	Mwiyonga	/mɪjoŋa/
Lutiriki	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lusamia	Olwejuma	/olued̥zuma/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.13 shows that majority of the Luluhya dialects have no original words for Sunday. The Kiswahili word “Jumapili /d̥zumapɪli/” is mostly used by the Luluhya dialects speakers

to refer to Sunday. However, a few like Abalogooli, Abatsotso, Abanyore and Abasamia have their own words for Sunday. The Lulogooli dialect word for Sunday is “alamwesa /alamuesa/”. The Lutsotso word for Sunday is “liona” and the Lunyole word is “mwiyoŋga /muijoGa/”. “Liona /lɪoGa/” and “mwiyoŋga /muijoGa/” means resting. Sunday is regarded as a day for resting. The Abasamia refer to Sunday as “lwejuma /oluedzuma/” meaning end of the week. Reconstruction of the Luluhya proto-word for Sunday may seem tricky since the original forms of the word speakers extinct. However, “liona /lɪoGa/” and “mwinyoŋga” of Abatsotso and Abanyore respectively may provide a direction towards reconstruction of the proto-form for the Luluhya word for Sunday.

Generally, the Luluhya dialects words for Saturday and Sunday are at the verge of being extinct due to the infrequency of their use as a result of the adaption of the borrowed Kiswahili words. The future generations are unlikely to get the Luluhya dialects words for Saturday and Sunday unless massive writing involving the Luluhya words for the days is done and used as part of mother-tongue teaching material in the Luluhya speaking areas of western part of Kenya.

### 4.2.3 Luluhya Dialects’ Words for Human Body Organs

The study also looked at the Luluhya dialects’ words for the basic body parts to establish their (dialects’) genealogical relatedness. The human body parts in this case were largely informed by Swadesh works (1950) who proposed that certain parts of the lexicon of human languages are universal, stable over time and rather resisting to borrowing. Data on this basic vocabulary for body parts are presented in the 4.3 series of tables. The first part looked at was the dialects’ words for head. Various Luluhya dialects’ words for head are presented in table 14.

**Table 4.14: Luluhya Dialects’ Words for Head**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kumurwe	/kumurue/
Luwanga	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lukhayo	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lumarachi	Murwe	/murue/
Lunyala –B	Murwe	/murue/
Lutachoni	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lukabras	Omurwe	/omurue/

Lulagooli	Omutwi	/omutui/
Lunyala-K	Omuchwe	/omutʃue/
Lutsotso	Murwe	/murue/
Lwisukha	Murwi	/murui/
Lunyole	Murwe	/murue/
Lutiriki	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lusamia	Omutwe	/omutue/
Lwidakho	Murwi	/murui/
Lukisa	Omurwe	/omurue/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.14 indicate that the Luluhya dialects' words for "head" are largely similar. This is an indication that the words must have descended from a single proto-form ascertaining our objective that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. Data show that the dialects' words for "head" are almost the same across with slight variations in pronunciation as will be discussed in section two of this chapter.

The Lubukusu dialect words for "head" is "kumurwe /kumurue/". Luwanga and Lukhayo dialects have orthographically the same form "omurwe" and phonetically /omurue/" for "head". "Omurwe /omurue/" is also the word for "head" in Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutiriki and Lukisa dialects of Luluhya language. Other Luluhya dialects' word for "head" is "murwe /murue/". "Murwe /murue/" is the word for "head" in Lumarachi, Lunyala-B, Lutsotoso and Lunyole dialects. The Lulogooli Word for "head" is "omutwi /omutui/". The Lwisukha and Lwidakho dialects' word for "head" is "murwi /murui/". The Lunyala dialect speakers of Kakamega County call the "head" omuchwe" and the Lusamia dialect speakers call it "omutwe /omutue/".

Generally, the Luluhya dialects' words for "head" are related in terms of form and sound indicating that they were derived from one proto-form. This finding provides a backing that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. The similarity of the Luluhya dialects words for "head" cannot be simply attributed to mere borrowing or chance. Majority of the Luluhya dialects have the stem form "murwe /murue/" in their words for "head". The forms "muchwe", "murwi /murui/" and "mutwi" are variations of "murwe /murue/". This observation makes reconstruction of the proto-language for Luluhya language tenable.

The second Luluhya dialects' words for the human body parts were those for the hand. Data on the Luluhya dialects' words for "hand" are presented in table 4.15

**Table 4.15: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Hand**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kumukhono	/kumuxono/
Luwanga	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lukhayo	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lumarachi	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lunyala –B	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lutachoni	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lukabras	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lulagooli	Omukono	/omukono/
Lunyala-K	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lutsotso	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lwisukha	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lunyole	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lutiriki	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lusamia	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lwidakho	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lukisa	Omukhono	/omuxono/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Just like the Luluhya dialects' words for "head" being similar orthographically and phonetically with slight variations, data in table 15 indicate that Luluhya dialects' words for "hand" are highly similar. The Lubukusu dialect word for "hand" is "kumukhono /kumuxono/". The Luwanga and Lukhayo dialects' speakers call the hand "omukhono /omuxono/". Other Luluhya dialects which refer to "hand" as "omukhono /omuxono/" include Lutachoni, Lunyala K, Lusamia and Lukisa. Some Luhyia dialects' speakers call the hand "mukhono /muxono/". These include Lumarachi, Lunyala-B, Lukabras, Lutsotso and Lwidakho speakers. The Lulogooli and lutiriki dialect speakers refer to the hand as "omukono /omukono/".

The above data show that there is similarity across the Luluhya dialects' words for "hand". All the words seem to have derived from the base word "mukhono /muxono/" which runs

through most of the Luluhya dialects’ words for “hand”. The words must have come from a proto-form in the presumed proto-Luluhya language. The Luluhya dialects are thus genealogically related.

The study also looked at the Luluhya dialects’ words for leg. The Luluhya dialects’ words for “leg” are presented in table 16

**Table 4.16: Luluhya Dialects’ Words for Leg**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Sikele	/sikele/
Luwanga	Shilenge	/ʃileĜe/
Lukhayo	Khukulu	/xukulu/
Lumarachi	Silenge	/sileĜe/
Lunyala –B	Silenge	/sileĜe/
Lutachoni	Esilenge	/esileĜe/
Lukabras	Shilenje	/ʃiletʃe/
Lulogooli	Ekelenge	/ekeleĜe/
Lunyala-K	Okhukulu	/oxukulu/
Lutsotso	Eshilenje	/eʃiletʃe/
Lwisukha	Shilenje	/ʃiletʃe/
Lunyole	Silenge	/sileĜe/
Lutiriki	Shilenje	/ʃiletʃe/
Lusamia	Okhukulu	/oxukulu/
Lwidakho	Silenje	/siletʃe/
Lukisa	Shilenje	/ʃiletʃe/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.16 show that the Luluhya dialects’ words for “leg” are closely related. The Lubukusu word for “leg” is “sikele /sikele/” which to a large extent varies from the other dialects. However, the Luwanga, Lukabras, Lwisukha, Lutiriki, Lwidakho and Lukisa speakers call the leg “shilenje /ʃiletʃe/”. Similarly, Lumarachi, Lunyala-B, and Lunyole call the leg “silenge /sileĜe/”. The Lusamia and Lunyala-K- speakers call the leg “okhukulu /oxukulu/” as Abakhayo call it “khukulu /xukulu/”. The Lulogooli speakers call the leg “ekelenge /ekeleĜe/”.

The similarities in the Luluhya dialects' words for "leg" cannot be attributed to chance or borrowing. The words may have descended from a single ancestor word. The existence of the proto-form for the Luluhya dialects' words makes them genealogically related rendering tenability of the reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language possible.

The Luluhya dialects' words for human "back" are also related as shown in table 4.17.

**Table 4.17: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Back**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kumukongo	/kumukoŋo/
Luwanga	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lukhayo	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lumarachi	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lunyala –B	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lutachoni	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lukabras	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lulogooli	Omugongo	/omugoŋo/
Lunyala- K	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lutsotso	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lwisukha	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lunyole	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lutiriki	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lusamia	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lwidakho	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lukisa	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The similarity across the Luluhya dialects' words for "back" as a body part cannot be attributed to mere chance or borrowing. The Lubukusu word for "back" is "kumukongo". The Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lunyal-B, Lunyala-K, Lutiriki, Lusamia and Lukisa word for "back" is orthographically "omukongo" and phonetically /omukoŋo/. Lumarachi, Lukabras Lutsotso, and Lwisukha speakers call the "back" "omukongo" as the Lunyole speakers call it "mukongo /mukoŋo/". The Lulogooli speakers call the back "omugongo /omugoŋo/". Seemingly, the stem word for the Luluhya dialects' words for "back" is "mukongo". This is an

indication that the words most likely came from one word; the proto-word. Systematically, then, the proto-form for the Luluhya dialects' words for "back" can be reconstructed to show their genealogical relatedness.

Furthermore, the study looked at the Luluhya dialects' words for "chest". Data on this part of the human body further reveals that the Luluhya dialects' words for chest must have descended from a single word as shown in table 4.18.

**Table 4.18: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Chest**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Sifuba	/sɪfʊβa/
Luwanga	Shilifu	/ʃɪlɪfʊ/
Lukhayo	Silifu	/sɪlɪfʊ/
Lumarachi	Silifu	/sɪlɪfʊ/
Lunyala –B	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfʊ/
Lutachoni	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfʊ/
Lukabras	Eshilifu	/ɛʃɪlɪfʊ/
Lulogooli	Kilitu	/kɪlɪtʊ/
Lunyala-K	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfʊ/
Lutsotso	Silifu	/sɪlɪfʊ/
Lwisukha	Shiliru	/ʃɪlɪrʊ/
Lunyole	Silifu	/sɪlɪfʊ/
Lutiriki	Eshiliru	/ɛʃɪlɪrʊ/
Lusamia	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfʊ/
Lwidakho	Shiliru	/ʃɪlɪrʊ/
Lukisa	Eshilifu	/ɛʃɪlɪfʊ/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 18 shows that the Luluhya dialects' words for "chest" are related in several ways with some visible variations. The Lubukusu dialect word for "chest" is "sifuba /sɪfʊβa/". The Luwanga dialect speakers call the chest "shilifu /ʃɪlɪfʊ/". The Lukhayo, Lutsotso and Lunyole dialects' word for "chest" is "silifu /sɪlɪfʊ/". The data further show that Lunyala-B, Lutachoni, Lunyala-K and Lusamia dialect speakers call the chest "esilifu /esɪlɪfʊ/". The Lwidakho speakers and their neighbours Abaisukha call the chest "shiliru /ʃɪlɪrʊ/". The

Lukabras and Lukisa dialect word for chest is “eshilifu /eʃilifu/” as the Lutiriki speakers call it “eshiliru /eʃiliru/”. The Lulagooli dialect word for chest is “kilitu /kilitu/”.

It is evident from the presented data that the Luluhya dialects’ words for chest are related. The relationship across the Luluhya dialects’ words for chest indicates that they must have descended from a single parent word. Majority of the dialects have “lifū /lifū/” in them an indication that this is likely the remnant part of the parent word for the Luluhya dialects’ words for chest. The dialects are, therefore, qualified to be genealogically related.

The human hair was another aspect captured as part of the human body. The Luluhya dialects’ words for “hair” are presented in table 4.19.

**Table 4.19: Luluhya Dialect Words for Hair**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Lichune	/litʃune/
Luwanga	Liswi	/liswi/
Lukhayo	Lifwili	/lifwili/
Lumarachi	Liswili	/liswili/
Lunyala – B	Alifwili	/alifwili/
Lutachoni	Eliswi	/eliswi/
Lukabras	Liswi	/liswi/
Lulagooli	Eliso	/eliso/
Lunyala-K	Eliswi	/eliswi/
Lutsotso	Liswi	/liswi/
Lwisukha	Liswi	/liswi/
Lunyole	Liswi	/liswi/
Lutiriki	Liswi	/liswi/
Lusamia	Efwili	/efwili/
Lwidakho	Liswi	/liswi/
Lukisa	Liswi	/liswi/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects’ words for hair are generally related. The Lubukusu word for hair “lichune /litʃune/”, however, seems different from other dialects’ words. The Luwanga, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lwisukha, Lunyole, Lutiriki, Lwidakho and Lukisa have the same word “liswi /liswi/” for “hair”. This similarity and sharing of the name for hair by these dialects is attributed to their genealogical relatedness and origin. The word “liswi /liswi/” is generally used by the majority of the Luluhya dialects as a word for hair, an indication that variations



in other dialects are due to change or linguistic innovation. The Lukhayo dialect word for hair is “lifwili /lifwɪlɪ/”. The Lumarachi speakers call it “liswili /lɪswɪlɪ/” as the Lunyala-B dialect speakers refer to hair as “alifwili /alɪfwɪlɪ/”. The Lusamia dialect word for hair is “efwili /efwɪlɪ/”. Lifwili /lifwɪlɪ/, liswili /lɪswɪlɪ/, alifwili /alɪfwɪlɪ/ and efwili /efwɪlɪ/ as words for hair are, definitely related as a result of their phonetic similarities. They are used by the Luluhya dialects in Busia County. Their resemblance may be attributed to shared innovation and change from the original word by the concerned dialects over a period of time. The Luluhya dialects’ words for the nose were also sought. Data on this are presented in table 4.20.

**Table 4.20: Luluhya Dialects Words for Nose**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kamolu	/kamolu/
Luwanga	Amolu	/amolu/
Lukhayo	Molu	/molu/
Lumarachi	Molu	/molu/
Lunyala – B	Amolu	/amolu/
Lutachoni	Amolu	/amolu/
Lukabras	Amolu	/amolu/
Lulogooli	Moru	/moru/
Lunyal a-K	Amolu	/amolu/
Lutso tso	Molu	/molu/
Lwisukha	Molu	/molu/
Lunyole	Amolu	/amolu/
Lutiriki	Molu	/molu/
Lusamia	Amolu	/amolu/
Lwidakho	Molu	/molu/
Lukisa	Amolu	/amolu/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects words for “nose” are quite similar pointing out no doubt that they came from the same word with minimal changes. The Lubukusu word for “nose” is “kamolu /kamolu/”. The Luwanga, Lunyala-B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyala-K, Lunyole, Lusamia and Lukisa dialects have one word “Amolu /amolu/” for the nose. The Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lutsotso, Lwisukha, Lutiriki and Lwidakho dialects have a single word “molu /molu/” for

nose. The Lulogooli speakers refer to the nose as “moru /moru/”. All the Luluhya dialects’ words for nose contain the stem “molu /molu/”. Probably, “molu /molu/” was the part of the original word in the proto-Luluhya language word for nose.

The similarity inherent in the Luluhya dialects’ words for “nose” suggests a common ancestor that serves as their proto-form. In this case, the argument of the Luluhya dialects descending from a common ancestor language is basically backed up. The sharing of the Luluhya dialects’ words for nose by several dialects is an indication that the speakers of the dialects are closely related in terms of origin and so the dialects themselves.

Therefore, the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects can be empirically supported by the data presented in this document. It is quite unlikely that a large number of lexical items can be similar or related across dialects that are not genealogically related. It is evident that the foregoing presentation of data on various vocabulary words in the Luluhya dialects indicate that the dialects genealogically belong to the same parent language; the proto-Luluhya language.

As seen from the foregoing discussion, the human body vocabulary was instrumental in this study’s investigation on the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects. The word for “mouth” was also elicited from the Luluhya dialects. Data on the Luluhya dialects' words for “mouth” are presented in table 4.21.

**Table 4.21: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Mouth**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kumunwa	/kumunua/
Luwanga	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lukhayo	Munwa	/munua/
Lumarachi	Munwa	/munua/
Lunyala B	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lutachoni	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lukabras	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lulogooli	Munwa	/munua/
Lunyala K	Munwa	/munua/
Lutsotso	Munwa	/munua/
Lwisukha	Munwa	/munua/

Lunyole	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lutiriki	Munwa	/munua/
Lusamia	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lwidakho	Munwa	/munua/
Lukisa	Omunwa	/omunua/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects words for “mouth” are to a large extent similar. The Lubukusu dialect word for mouth is “kumunwa /kumunua/”. The Luwanga dialect word for mouth is “omunwa /omunua/” which is shared by the Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyole, Lusamia and Lukisa dialects. The third category of Luluhya dialects calls the mouth “munwa /munua/”. Dialects in this category include: Lukhayo, Lunyala K, Lulogooli, Lumarachi, Lutsotso, Lwisukha, Lutiriki and Lwidakho. Data in table 4.3(i) show that Lubukusu dialect has the subject prefix “ku” + “munwa” to form “kumunwa” as a word for “mouth”. It is also noticeable that the Luwanga, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyole, Lusamia and Lukisa dialects have the subject prefix “o” + “munwa” to form “omunwa /omunua/” as a word for the “mouth”. However, the remaining Luluhya dialects; Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lulogooli, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lwisukha, Lutiriki and Lwidakho have the stem word “munwa /munua/” an indication that this form must have been the word from which the words in the other Luluhya dialects were derived.

The above presentation shows that the Luluhya dialects' words for mouth were derived from a single source having the form “munwa /munua/”. This is evident from the fact that all the Luluhya dialects' words for “mouth” have the form “munwa /munua/” which is possibly the original word or remnant of the ancestor word from which the words were derived.

Consequently, it is beyond reasonable doubt to allude that the Luluhya dialects' words for the mouth were derived from a single source, a proto-word “munwa /munua/” or which contained "munwa" as its part. Therefore, the Luluhya dialects can be said to be genealogically related.

Nevertheless, the study further looked at the Luluhya dialects' words for the “eye”. Words for the eye from the Luluhya dialects are presented in table 4.22.

**Table 4.22: Luluhya Dialects Word for Eye.**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonology</b>
Lubukusu	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Luwanga	Imoni	/imonɪ/
Lukhayo	Imoni	/imonɪ/
Lumarachi	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Lunyala B	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Lutachoni	Imoni	/imonɪ/
Lukabras	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Lulogooli	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Lunyala K	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Lutsotso	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Lwisukha	Imoni	/imonɪ/
Lunyole	imoni	/imonɪ/
Lutiriki	Imoni	/imonɪ/
Lusamia	Emoni	/emonɪ/
Lwidak ho	Imoni	/imonɪ/
Lukisa	Emoni	/emonɪ/

**Source: Field Data (20 17)**

Data in table 4.22 indicate that the Luluhya dialects' words for the "eye" are quite related and almost similar. There are two sets of the words for the "eye" among the Luluhya dialect speakers. The two sets are distinguished by the initial vowel sound. Some Luluhya dialects begin the word for eye with /i/ whereas others start with /e/. Therefore, Lubukusu, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lukabras, Lulogooli, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lusamia and Lukisa dialects' word for eye is "emoni". However, the Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lutachoni, Lwisukha, Lunyole, Lutiriki and Lwidakho dialects' word for eye is "imoni /imonɪ/". All the Luluhya dialects' words for the eye are related since they have "moni" as their stem or root part.

Lexically, therefore, "moni" must have been a lexeme from which other Luluhya dialects' words for the eye were derived either by prefixing /i/ or /e/. The similarity in the words for eye in Luluhya dialects further suggest that they were derived from the same source. The relationship between the two sets of the Luluhya word for eye cannot be attributed to chance or borrowing. They are definitely a case of same descent. This is an implication that the

Luluhya dialects' words for the eye were derived from “moni” or a word having “moni”. Over the years, the Luluhya dialects either added the vowel sound /e/ or /i/ to form “emoni” or “imoni.” Alternatively, the parent word had either of the two sounds /e/ or /i/ which later changed to the either.

The single descent of the Luluhya words for eye indicates that they came from a proto-form which existed in the then proto-language. Therefore, the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related and reconstructability of the Proto-Luluhya language was possible.

The study further looked for Luluhya dialects' word for “finger” as a human body part. Table 4.23 presents data based on the Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho and Lwisukha dialects.

**Table 4.23: Luluhya Dialects Word for Finger(s)**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word Singular</b>	<b>Phonology</b>	<b>Plural</b>	<b>Phonology</b>
Lubukusu	Lulwala	/luluala/	chinjala	/tʃiŋʃala/
Luwanga	Olwala	/oluala/	Tsinzala	/tsidzala/
Lukhayo	Olwala	/oluala/	Chinjala	/tʃiŋʃala/
Lusamia	Enjala	/eŋʃala/	Chinjala	/tʃiŋʃala/
Lumarachi	Lwala	/luala/	Tsinzala	/tsidzala/
Lunyala B	Olwala	/oluala/	Chinjala	/tʃiŋʃala/
Lutachoni	Olwala	/oluala/	Chinjala	/tʃiŋʃala/
Lukabras	Shitere	/ʃitere/	Chindere/ovutere	/tʃidere/ or /ovutere/
Lutsotso	Eshitere	/eʃitere/	Ovutere	/ovutere/
Lukisa	Eshitere	/eʃitere/	Abitere	/aβitere/
Lwidakho	Shitere	/ʃitere/	Vitere	/vitere/
Lwisukha	shitere	/ʃitere/	Vitere	/vitere/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects' words for finger(s) are related in some way. The Lubukusu dialect word for finger is “lulwala /luluala/”. This is pluralized to “chinjala /tʃiŋʃala/”. In addition, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lunyala B and Lutachoni dialects' word for finger is “olwala /oluala/”. The dialects have slightly different plural forms. For example, the Luwanga dialects plural form for “olwala” is “tsinzala /tsidzala/”. The Lusamia, Lunyala B and Lutachoni plural form of “olwala” is “chinjala”. “Chinjala /tʃiŋʃala/” as a word for fingers is also used by Lubukusu

speakers. Lumarachi word for finger(s) is “lwala /luala/” whose plural form is “tsinzala /tsɪdzala/” like that of Luwanga dialect.

All the above forms of Luluhya dialects' singular and plural words for finger(s) are closely related in form; an indication that they are likely to have been derived from a single source. They are likely to have been drawn from one parent word which underwent morphological changes over a period of time.

However it is also worth noting that there is a second set of Luluhya dialects' words for finger(s). These are the Lukabras dialect “shitire /ʃitere/” Lutsotso “eshitere /eʃitere/”, Lukisa “eshitere /eʃitere/”, Lwidakho “shitere /ʃitere/” and Lwisukha “shitere /ʃitere/” as their singular forms. The Lukabras dialect plural form of “shitire /ʃitere/” is “chintere /ʃitere/” or “ovutere”. Similarly the Lutsotso dialect plural form of “eshitere /eʃitere/” is “ovutere /ovutere/”. The Lukisa dialect plural form of “eshitere /eʃitere/” is “abitere /aβitere/”. The Lwidakho and Lwisukha dialects' plural form of “shitere /ʃitere/” is “vitere /vitere/”.

Either of the two sets of Luluhya dialects' words for finger(s) suggests that there was a common protoword in each set from which all set members were derived. This suggests a common origin of the members of each set of words for the word finger(s). The idea for a common ancestor for each set of the words means that the words in each category had a proto-form. The differences in the two sets could be attributed to regional dialects influencing each other in the sense that each set of the Luluhya dialects has members which are found in the same neighbourhood.

#### **4.2.4 Luluhya Dialects' Words for Domestic Animals**

The study also focused on the Luluhya dialects' names for some of the domestic animals. Sampled data from some of the dialects is presented and discussed at this point of the document. The first domestic animal to be addressed was the dialects' words for “cow”. Data on this animal is presented in table 4.24.

**Table 4.24: Luluhya Dialects' Word for Cow**

<b>Dialects</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Ekhafu	/exafu/
Luwanga	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lukhayo	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lusamia	Eng'ombe	/eŋoʋe/
Lumarachi	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lunyala B	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lutachoni	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lukabras	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lunya la K	Eng'ombe	/eŋoʋe/
Lutsotso	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lukisa	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lwidakho	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lwisukha	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lulogooli	Eng'ombe	/eŋoʋe/
Lunyole	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/
Lutiiki	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋoʋe/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.24 indicates that the Lubukusu dialect word for cow is “ekhafu /exafu/”. This word seems quite different from other Luluhya dialect words for cow. The Luwanga word for cow is “ing'ombe /ɪŋoʋe/”. The same word “ing'ombe /ɪŋoʋe/” is used by the Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiiki dialects speakers for cow. This word (ing'ombe /ɪŋoʋe/) is one of the Luluhya lexical item that show that indeed reconstruction of the proto-Luluhya language was possible since it is quite unlikely that such many dialects may share a word for cow, “ing'ombe” by coincidence. Furthermore, apart from the Lubukusu word “ekhafu” for cow, Lugisu and Lumasaba speakers of Uganda, who are considered cousins to Lubukusu speakers, call it “ekafu /ekafu/”. The Lusamia, Lunyala K and Lulogooli dialects word is “eng'ombe” only differing with “ing'ombe” in the initial vowel sound /e/ and /i/. This illustrates that “eng'ombe /eŋoʋe/” and “ing'ombe /ɪŋoʋe/” must have come from one form “ng'ombe /ŋoʋe/” or a proto-word containing “ng'ombe /ŋoʋe/”.

Therefore, the Luluhya dialects words for “cow”, save for Lubukusu dialect word “ekhafu /exafu/”, all came from one ancestor word. Consequently, one can point out that the Luluhya dialects are genetically related. The deviation of Lubukusu word for cow is attributed to their proximity to their Uganda cousins Bagisu and Bamasaba. However, this variation does not make Lubukusu an isolated dialect from other Luluhya dialects since the mutual intelligibility level of Lubukusu dialect and other Luluhya dialects is quite high on a continuous scale.

The second domestic animal that the study looked at in terms of Luluhya dialects' words was “hen”. Generally, the Luluhya community is known for its regard for chicken. Therefore, an every Luluhya homestead does not lack this type of poultry. The Luluhya dialects' words for “hen” are presented in table 4.25.

**Table 4.25: Luluhya Dialects Words for Hen**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Engokho	/eŋoxo/
Luwanga	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lukhayo	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lumarachi	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lusamia	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lunyala B	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lutachoni	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lukabras	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lunyala K	Engokho	/iŋoxo/
Lutsotso	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lukisa	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lwidakho	Ingikho	/iŋoxo/
Lwisukha	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lulogooli	Engoko	/eŋoxo/
Lunyole	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lutiriki	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.23 shows that the Luluhya dialects' words for "hen" are highly related and almost one. Majority of the Luluhya dialects call "hen" “ingokho /iŋoxo/”. Dialects that refer to hen



as “ingokho /iGoxo/” include: Luwanga, Likhayo, Lumarachi, Lusamia, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki. Only two of the Luluhya dialects call hen “engokho /eGoxo/”. These are the Lubukusu and the Lunyala K dialect speakers. “Engokho /eĜoxo/” and “ingokho /iĜoxo/” must have come from one word, most likely containing “ngokho /Ĝoxo/”. Alternatively, the original Luluhya word for hen could have been “ingokho” since majority of the dialects use it. The Lubukusu and Lunyala K dialects' word "engokho" can be attributed to initial vowel sound change from /i/ to /e/. Essentially, the Luluhya dialects words for hen are genetically related; descending from a single source which can be regarded as their proto-word.

From the above observation, it is possible for one to conclude that as a result of the Luluhya dialects' words for hen being genetically related like other words for days of the week, human body parts and domestic animals; the dialects can generally be regarded as genealogically related.

The Luluhya community members are basically livestock keepers and farmers. Among the domestic animals they keep is sheep. Therefore, the study further looked at the dialects' words for sheep. Data on this are presented in table 4.26.

**Table 4.26: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Sheep**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Likhese	/lixese/
Luwanga	Likondi	/likoɖi/
Likhayo	Likondi	/likoɖi/
Lumarachi	Likondi	/likoɖi/
Lusamia	Ekondi	/ekoɖi/
Lunyala B	Ikondi	/ekoɖi/
Lutachoni	Lichese	/litʃese/
Lukabras	Lichese	/litʃese/
Lunyala K	Ekondi	/ekoɖi/
Lutsotso	Likondi	/likoɖi/
Lukisa	Likondi	/likoɖi/
Lwidakho	Likondi	/likoɖi/
Lwisukha	Likondi	/likoɖi/

Lulogooli	Likondi	/lɪkoɖɪ/
Lunyole	Likondi	/lɪkoɖɪ/
Lutiriki	Likondi	/lɪkoɖɪ/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Lubukusu dialect word for sheep is "likhese /lɪxese/". Similarly, the Lukabras and Lutachoni dialects' word for sheep is "lichese /lɪtʃese/". The Lubukusu "likhese /lɪxese/" and the Lukabras and Lutachoni "lichese /lɪtʃese/" are closely related and must have come from a single protoform. Alternatively, the two forms "likhese" and "lichese" must have undergone the same innovation and variation from the other forms "ekondi" and "likondi /lɪkoɖɪ/" used by the rest of the Luluhya dialects. The Lubukusu, Lutachoni and Lukabras dialects are neighbours in the Luluhya dialect continuum and this may explain why they have similar forms "likhese /lɪxese/" and "lichese /lɪtʃese/" for "sheep".

Most relevant to the current objective of the study, is the fact that most of the other Luluhya dialects: Lutiriki, Lunyole, Lulogooli, Lwisukha, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lutsotso, Lukisa and Lwidakho use the same word "likondi /lɪkoɖɪ/" for sheep. Related to these are Lusamia and Lunyala K dialects which use the word "ekondi /ekoɖɪ/" for sheep. Likondi; "ekondi /ekoɖɪ/" and "ikondi /ɪkoɖɪ/" are closely related and seem to have derived from a single source; indicating the dialects in question are genealogically related.

The study further found out the Luluhya dialects' words for duck. Data collected from some of the Luluhya dialects on this aspect are presented in table 4.27.

**Table 4.27: Luluhya Dialects Words for Duck**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Luwanga	Liyoyo	/lɪjojo/
Lukhayo	Liyoyo	/lɪjojo/
Lumarachi	Liyoyo	/lɪjojo/
Lutachoni	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Likabras	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lunyala K	Epata	/epata/
Lutsotso	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lukisa	Lipata	/lɪpata/

Lwidakho	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lwisukha	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lunyole	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lutiriki	Lipata	/lɪpata/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.27 indicate that there three words used by the Luluhya dialects speakers to refer to the "duck". These are the words: “lipata”, “liyoyo /lɪjojo/” and “epata /epata/”. The Lunyala K speakers call the duck “epata /epata/”. This is almost similar to “lipata /lɪpata/” by the Lubukusu, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki speakers. The similarity of these Luluhya dialects with regard to the name of the duck points towards postulation of their genealogical relatedness. Since majority of the Luluhya dialects refer to the “duck” as “lipata /lɪpata/” it means that this would have been the ancestor word which “epata” for the Lunyala K descended.

However, the Luwanga, Lukhayo and Lumarachi word for duck is “liyoyo /lɪjojo/”. This may have been attributed to their geographical location in their Luhyia nation. The Bawanga border the Bakhayo who border the Bamarachi. Most likely the word “liyoyo /lɪjojo/” was either borrowed for the non-Luluhya language or their dialects underwent similar change from the most commonly used word “lipata /lɪpata/” by other Luluhya dialects.

Pigs are among the livestock animals kept by the Luhyia community. The Luluhya Dialects’ words for “pig” are presented in table 4.28.

**Table 4.28: Luluhya Dialects’ Word for Pig**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Engurwe	/eŋurwe/
Luwanga	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lukhayo	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lumarachi	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lutachoni	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lutostso	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lukisa	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lwidakho	Ingulume	/ɪŋulume/
Lulogooli	Inguruve	/ɪŋuruve/

Lunyole	Ingulube	/iŋuluβe/
Lutiriki	Ingurwe	/iŋurue/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Majority of the Luluhya dialects refer to pig as “ingurwe /iŋurue/”. Such dialects include: Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutostso, Lukisa and Lutiriki. Similarly, the Lubukusu word for pig is “engurwe /eŋurue/”. The Lunyole speakers call the pig “ingulube /iŋuluβe/” as the Lulogooli speakers call it “enguruve /eŋuruve/”. All the Luluhya dialects words for pig are related. The relationship of the Luluhya dialects’ words for pig indicates that these words: “ingurwe /iŋurue/”, “engurwe /eŋurue/”, “ingulube /iŋuluβe/”, “ingulume /iŋulume/” and “inguruve /iŋuruve/” must have come from a single parent word. The existence of a proto-word for Luluhya dialects words for pig indicates that the dialects are genealogically related.

The resemblance of the Luluhya dialects word for pig was not by coincidence but is attributed to some common ancestry of the speakers generally and language in particular. The genetic relations of the Luluhya dialects is what binds the speakers together in conversation since each may understand the other without necessarily switching the code. This mutual intelligibility between the speakers of any two Luluhya dialects further strengthens the presumed Proto-Luluhya language.

The Luluhya dialects' words for goat were also studied. Data on this is presented in table 4.29.

**Table 4.29: Luluhya Dialects word for Goat.**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Embusi	/eβusi/
Luwanga	Imbusi	/iβusi/
Lukhayo	Imbusi	/iβusi/
Lusamia	Embusi	/eβusi/
Lumarachi	Imbusi	/iβusi/
Lunyala B	Imbusi	/iβusi/
Lutachoni	Libusi	/liβusi/
Lukabras	Libusi	/liβusi/

Lunyala K	Embusi	/eβusi/
Lutsotso	Imbusi	/iβusi/
Lukisa	Imbusi	/iβusi/
Lwidakho	Imbuli	/iβuli/
Lwisukha	Imbuli	/iβuli/
Lulogooli	Imbuli	/iβuli/
Lunyole	Imbusi	/iβusi/
Lutiriki	Imbusi	/iβusi/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.29 shows that the Luluhya dialects' words for "goat" are quiet related. The Lubukusu dialect speakers call the goat "embusi /eβusi/". The Luwanga speakers call it "imbusi /iβusi/". Similarly, the Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lumarama, Lunyala B, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lunyole and Lutiriki speakers call the goat "imbusi /iβusi/". Just like the Lubukusu dialect speakers, the Lusamia and Lunyala K speakers call the goat "embusi". The Lukabras and Lutachoni speakers call the goat "libusi /lɪβusi/". The Lwidakho, Lwisukha and Lulogooli speakers have the same word for goat "imbuli /iβuli/". Generally the above Luluhya dialects' words for "goat" are related in form. They are likely to have come from the same ancestor word. Such similarity can be attributed to the same origin of the speakers of the dialects as a people and therefore, the dialects themselves. The Luluhya dialects can, therefore, be said to be genealogically related. This is attributed to the relationship across a number of their lexical items which seem to derive from the same protowords and therefore, indicating the possibility of existence of Proto-Luluhya language at some point in history.

**4.2.5 Luluhya Dialects' Kinship Names**

The kinship system is upheld by the Luhyia community just like all other African communities. The Luhyia family system is largely extended and therefore, has particular names for particular members of the family. The study sought to establish the names of specific members of the family among different Luluhya sub-nations to elicit the same information about their relatedness. Subsequently, table 4.30 shows the Luluhya dialects' words for "father".

**Table 4.30: Luluhya Dialects word for Father**

<b>Dialects</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Papa	/papa/
Luwanga	Papa	/papa/
Lukhayo	Papa	/papa/
Lusamia	Papa/samwana	/papa/ or /samuana/
Lumarachi	Papa	/papa/
Lunyala B	Baba/laara	/baba/ or /la:ra/
Lutachoni	Papa	/papa/
Lukabras	Papa	/papa/
Lunyala K	Papa	/papa/
Lutsotso	Papa	/papa/
Lukisa	Papa	/papa/
Lwidakho	Tata	/tata/
Lwisukha	Tata	/tata/
Lulogooli	Baba	/baba/
Lunyole	Papa	/papa/
Lutiriki	Papa	/papa/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects words for father are largely related. The Lubukusu speakers call father “papa /papa/”. The word “papa /papa/” is used by the Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lumarachi, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lunyole and Lutiriki speakers for father. In addition to “papa /papa/” the Lusamia speakers have another word “samwana” for father. The Lulogooli and Lunyala B speakers use the word “baba /baba/” for father. “Papa /papa/” and “baba” are phonetically distinguished by the feature of voice. The consonants in “papa /papa/” are voiceless (-voice) while those in “baba /baba/” are voiced (+voice). The Lunyala B speakers also use the word “laara /la:ra/” for father. The Lwidakho and Lwisukha speakers have the same word “tata /tata/” for father.

From data presented in table 4.30 it can be deduced that the original word for father in the Luluhya language must have been “papa /papa/” since majority of the dialects still use it. The other forms “baba /baba/” and “tata /tata/” must have derived from “papa /papa/”. Therefore, the proto-word for Luluhya dialects' words for father must have been “papa

/papa/” as its main part or in entirety. Therefore, the Luluhya dialects can be said to be genealogically related.

The second Luluhya kinship term studied was mother. The Luluhya dialects’ words for mother are presented in table 4.31.

**Table 4.31: Luluhya Dialects’ Words for Mother**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Mayi	/maji/
Luwanga	Mama	/mama/
Lukhayo	Mama	/mama/
Lusamia	Mama	/mama/
Lumarachi	Mama	/mama/
Lunyala B	Mama	/mama/
Lutachoni	Mayi	/maji/
Lukabras	Mama	/mama/
Lunyala K	Mama/mayi	/mama/ or /maji/
Lutsotso	Mama	/mama/
Lukisa	Mama	/mama/
Lwidakho	Mama	/mama/
Lwisukha	Mama	/mama/
Lulogooli	Mama	/mama/
Lunyole	Mama	/mama/
Litiriki	Mama	/mama/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects' words for mother are quite similar in form. The Lunyala K speakers have two words for mother. These are “mayi /maji/” and “mama”. Either of the two words can be used to refer to mother. The Lutachoni and Lubukusu dialects' speakers use the same word “mayi /maji/” to refer to a mother. All the other Luluhya dialects use word “mama” to refer to mother. Most of the Luluhya dialects using the word “mama” place stress on the first syllable. The dialects using “mama /mama/” as the word for mother include: Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lukabras, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lulogooli, Lunyole and Litiriki.

There is no doubt from the above data that the Luluhya dialects' words for mother derived from the same ancestor word “mama /mama/”. This is a further indication that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. It is quite unlikely that the similarity in the Luluhya dialects' words for mother were as a result of borrowing and chance.

It was also noted that the word for paternal uncle was the same as that of father across all the Luluhya dialects. Similarly, the word for maternal aunt is the same as that of “mother”. Generally, in the Luluhya community context paternal uncle is referred to as “father” and maternal aunt as “mother”. However, the distinction is there for maternal uncle and paternal aunt.

The Luluhya dialects' words for paternal aunt are presented in table 4.32.

**Table 4.32: Luluhya Dialects’ word for Paternal Aunt**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Senge	/se <sup>h</sup> Ge/
Luwanga	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lukhayo	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lusamia	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lumarachi	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lunyala B	Senge	/se <sup>h</sup> Ge/
Lutachoni	Senge	/se <sup>h</sup> Ge/
Lukabras	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lunyala K	Senge	/se <sup>h</sup> Ge/
Lutsotso	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lukisa	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lwidakho	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lwisukha	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lulogooli	Senge	/se <sup>h</sup> Ge/
Lunyole	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/
Lutiriki	Senje	/set <sup>h</sup> se/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.32 shows that the Luluhya dialects words for paternal aunt are only two: “senge /se<sup>h</sup>Ge/” and “senje /set<sup>h</sup>se/” with the latter having higher frequency across the dialects. The Lulogooli, Lubukusu, Lunyala B, Lumarachi and Lunyala K use the word “senge /se<sup>h</sup>Ge/” for paternal aunt. However, Luwanga, Lunyole, Lusamia, Lumarama, Lumarachi, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole, Lutsotso, Lukisa and Lutiriki use the word “senje /set<sup>h</sup>se/” to refer to paternal aunt.



It is evident that both “senge /seGe/” and “senje /seŋse/” are closely related only differing in “ng /Ĝ/” and “nj /ŋ/”. The likelihood of the two words descending from the same word is high. Most probably, the parent word must have contained “nj /ŋ/” since it is still retained in most of the Luluhya dialects word(s) for paternal aunt. It is possible that “nj /ŋ/” changed to “ng /Ĝ/” in Lubukusu, Lulogooli, Lutachoni, Lunyala B and Lunyala K over a period of time. Therefore “senje /seŋse/” and “senge /seGe/” descended from the same protoword containing “nj /ŋ/”. The idea of the Luluhya dialects being genealogically related can further be illustrated by this finding.

The Luluhya dialects words’ for maternal uncle are presented in table 4.33.

**Table 4.33: Luluhya Dialects word for Maternal Uncle**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Luwanga	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lukhayo	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lusamia	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lumarachi	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lunyala B	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lutachoni	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lukabras	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lunyala K	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lutsotso	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lukisa	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lwidakho	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lwisukha	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lulogooli	Khoza	/xoza/
Lunyole	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lutiriki	Khotsa	/xotʃa/
Lumarama	Khotsa	/xotʃa/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.33 indicate that the Luluhya dialects words for maternal uncle are similar with variations. The Lubukusu speakers refer to maternal uncle as “khocha /xotʃa/”. The same word “khocha /xotʃa/” is used by the Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lunyala B, Lutachoni and Lunyala K dialect speakers. The Luwanga dialect speakers refer to maternal uncle as “khotsa /xotsa/”. Other Luluhya dialects which use “khotsa /xotsa/” as a word for maternal uncle include: Lumarachi, Lumarama, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki. The Lulogooli speakers refer to maternal uncle as “khoza /xoza/”.

The above presented data indicate that the Luluhya dialects words for maternal uncle are closely related and must have come from the same word form. The majority of the dialects use “khotsa /xotsa/” as opposed to a few who use “khocha” and “khoza /xoza/”. There is likelihood that the original word had “khotsa /xotsa/” as its entire form or part of it. It is also possible that the “ts /tʃ/” sound changed to “ch /tʃ/” for Lubukusu, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lunyala B, Lutachoni and Lunyala K dialects. However, for Lulogooli speakers, the sound “ts /tʃ/” changed to “z /z/” hence from “khotsa /xotsa/” to “khoza /xoza/”. The Luluhya dialects' words for grandfather were also looked at as part of establishment of the genealogical relatedness of the dialects. Data on this is presented in table 4.34.

**Table 4.34: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Grandfather**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kuka	/kuka/
Luwanga	Kuka	/kuka/
Lukhayo	Kuka	/kuka/
Lusamia	Kuka	/kuka/
Lumarachi	Kuka	/kuka/
Lunyala B	Kuka	/kuka/
Lutachoni	Kuka	/kuka/
Lukabras	Kuka	/kuka/
Lunyala K	Kuka	/ku:ka/
Lutsotso	Kuka	/kuka/
Lukisa	Kuka	/kuka/
Lwidakho	Kuka	/kuka/
Lwisukha	Kuka	/kuka/
Lulogooli	Guga	/guga/

Lunyole	Kuka	/kuka/
Lutiriki	Kuka	/kuka/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.34 show that all the Luluhya dialects apart from Lulogooli refer to grandfather as “kuka /kuka/”. Those dialects that refer to grandfather as “kuka /kuka/” include: Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lutiriki and Lunyole. The Lulogooli speakers refer to grandmother as “guga /guga/”. The similarity in the Luluhya dialects' words for grandfather suggests a common ancestor form from which they were drawn. For example, the Luluhya dialects which refer to grandfather the word “kuka” do so with little phonetic variations affecting the vowel sound in the first syllable where it is elongated in some cases. For instance, [ku:kɑ] by the Lunyala B and [kuka] by the Lubukusu speakers. The Lulogooli word “guga” for grandfather must have emanated from “kuka /kuka/” with change involving the velar sound /k/ which was made voiced velar /g/. It is, therefore, evident that the Luluhya dialects' words for grandfather are generally related and so the dialects themselves. The Luluhya dialects' words for grandmother were also sought. The respondents' responses with regard to their dialects' words for grandmother are presented in table 4.35.

**Table 4.35: Luluhya Dialects' Words for Grandmother**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Luwanga	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lukhayo	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lusamia	Ngukhwa	/Guxua/
Lumarachi	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lunyala B	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lutachoni	Koko	/koko/
Lukabras	Koko	/koko/
Lunyala K	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lutsotso	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lukisa	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lwidakho	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lwisukha	Koko	/koko/
Lulogooli	Gugu	/gugu/

Lunyole	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lutiriki	Koko	/koko/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The Luluhya dialects word for grandmother is highly related in form and pronunciation. For example, “kukhu /kuxu/” is a word used by Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lukhaya, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho and Lunyole dialects for grandmother. The similarity in the word “kukhu /kuxu/” for grandmother in the above dialects points towards a single ancestry of the dialects in question. They are therefore, genealogically related. Furthermore, the Lusamia dialect word for grandmother is “ngukhwa”. “Ngukhwa /Guxua/” is a variation of “kukhu /kuxu/”. However, Lwisukha, Lutiriki, Lukabras and Lutachoni refer to grandmother as “koko /koko/”. The Lulogooli speakers refer to grandmother as “gugu /gugu/”.

#### **4.2.6 Luluhya Dialects’ Syntactic Analysis**

The study further sought to find out the similarity of the Luluhya dialects at syntactic level. This was done by subjecting the respondents to specific sentences. The first sentence was that “I am going home”. Responses from some of the Luluhya dialects are presented in table 4.36.

**Table 4.36: Luluhya Dialects Translation for “I am going Home”**

<b>Dialects</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Transcription</b>
Lubukusu	Khenja engo	/xeŋ̃sa eŋ̃Go/
Luwanga	Etsia ingo	/etsia iŋ̃Go/
Lusamia	Nje engo	/ŋ̃se eŋ̃Go/
Lumarachi	Nja mudala	/ŋ̃sa mudala/
Lunyala B	Nja ingo	/ŋ̃sa iŋ̃Go/
Lutachoni	Nachichanga ingo	/natŋ̃itŋ̃jaŋ̃Ga iŋ̃Go/
Lukabras	Natsitsa ingo	/natsitsa iŋ̃Go/
Lunyala K	Enja ingo	/eŋ̃sa iŋ̃Go/
Lutsotso	Tsitsa ingo	/tsitsa iŋ̃Go/
Lukisa	Tsitsa ingo	/tsitsa iŋ̃Go/
Lwisukha	Enza ingo	/eja iŋ̃Go/
Lunyole	Nzitsa ingo	/ŋ̃itsa iŋ̃Go/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Table 4.36 indicates that the Luluhya dialects have the subject and the verb joined. Hence “I am going” is translated as “khenja /xeŋsa/” by the Lubukusu speakers. “Tsitsa /tsitsa/” used by Lutsotso and Lukisa speakers. The Luwanga speakers use “etsia /etsia/”. The Lusamia and Lumarachi speakers use “nje /ŋse/” and “nja /ŋsa/” respectively.

The phrase “I am going” is referred to as “natsitsa /natsitsa/” in Lukabras and the Abatachoni say “nachichanga /natŋitŋaŋa/”. The Lunyole dialect speakers say “nzitsa /ŋitsa/”. The Lwisukha speakers say “enza /eja/”. The last word in the sentence “I am going home” was of more interest in the study. The word home is referred to by similar words. The Lubukusu speakers refer to home as “engo /eŋo/”. The word “engo /eŋo/” is also used by the Lusamia speakers to refer to home. Similarly, the Luwanga, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwisukha and Lunyole refer to home as “ingo /iŋo/”. Therefore “ingo /iŋo/” and “engo /eŋo/” must have come from a single word which can be termed proto-word; indicating the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects. However, the Lumarachi speakers refer to home as “mudala /mudala/” which was similar to the Dholuo language word for home “dala /dala/”. Lumarachi speakers are neighbours to Dholuo language speakers of the Luo Nyanza.

The Luluhya dialects' expression's of the clause “mother is sick” is presented in table 4.37.

**Table 4.37: Luluhya Dialects' Expression For “Mother is sick”**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Expression</b>	<b>Transcription</b>
Lubukusu	Mayi alwala	/maji aluala/
Lukhayo	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lumarachi	Mama mulwae	/mama muluae/
Lunyala B	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lutachoni	Mayi mulwale	/maji muluale/
Lukabras	Mama mulwale	/mama muluale/
Lunyala K	Mayi mulwae	/maji muluae/
Lutsotso	Mama mulwale	/mama muluale/
Lukisa	Mama mulwale	/mama muluale/
Lwidakho	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lwisukha	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lunyole	Mama mulwaye	/mama muluaje/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

Data in table 4.37 indicate that the word “sick” has similar wordforms in Luluhya dialects as expressed in “mother is sick”. The Lubukusus speakers refer to “mother is sick” as “mayi alwala /maji aluala/”. In this expression “alwala /aluala/” is translated to mean “is sick”. Similarly, the word “alwala /aluala” is used by Lukhayo, Lunyala B, Lwidakho and Lwisukha dialect speakers to refer to “is sick”. The Lukabras speakers refer to “is sick” as “mulwale /muluale/”. The same expression is used by the Lutsotso, Lukisa and the Lutachoni dialect speakers. The term “mulwaye /muluaje/” for “is sick” is used by the Lunyole dialect speakers. The Lunyala K and the Lumarachi dialect speakers refer to “is sick” as “mulwae /muluae/”.

Generally, cwhich was reconstructed later in this chapter. The Luluhya dialects use basically the same words only differing in pronunciation, stress placement and vowel length. In most cases, the distinction between the Luluhya dialects cannot be detected by non-native speakers of the dialects. The variations are mostly suprasegmental in nature. However, the relatedness of the Luluhya dialects is overtly displayed prompting a genealogical connection.

The Luluhya dialects' expressions of “I ate fish yesterday” are presented in table 4.38.

**Table 4.38: Luluhya Dialect Expression For “I ate fish yesterday”.**

Dialect		Expression	Transcription
Lubukusu	a)	<i>Nalile eng'eni likoloba</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/nalile eŋeni ɫikoloβa/
	b)	<i>Likoloba nalile eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/ɫikoloβa nalile eŋeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'ennialile likoloba</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eŋennialileɫikoloβa/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni likoloba nalile</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eŋeniɫikoloβanalile/
Luwanga	a)	<i>Ndalile eng'eni mungolofe</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/ɖalile eŋeni muŋolofe/
	b)	<i>Mungolofe ndalile eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/muŋolofe ɖalile eŋeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'enindalile mungolofe</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eŋeniɖalilemuŋolofe/

	d)	<i>Eng'eni mungolofe ndalile</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɲeni muŋolo fe dɔlile/
Lukhayo	a)	<i>Nalile eng'eni ekulo</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/nalile eɲeni ekulo/
	b)	<i>Ekulo nalile eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/ekulo nalile eɲeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'eninalile ekulo</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɲenininalileekulo/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni ekulo nalile</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɲeni ekulo nalile/
Lusamia	a)	<i>Nalile eng'eni ekulo</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/nalile eɲeni ekulo/
	b)	<i>Ekulo nalile eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/ekulo nalile eɲeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'eninalile ekulo</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɲenininalileekulo/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni ekulo nalile</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɲeniekulo nalile/
Lunyala B	a)	<i>Ndalire eng'eni ekulo</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/dɔlire eɲeni ekulo/
	b)	<i>Ekulo ndalire eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/ekulo dɔlire eɲeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'enindalire ekulo</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɲenidɔlireekulo/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni ekulo ndalire</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɲeniekulo dɔlire/
Lutachoni	a)	<i>Ndile eng'eni mungolobe</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/dɔle eɲeni muŋoloβe/
	b)	<i>Mungolobe ndile eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/muŋoloβe dɔle eɲeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'eni ndile mungolobe</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɲeni dɔle muŋoloβe/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni ndile mungolobe</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɲeni muŋoloβe dɔle/

		(Fish yesterday I ate)	
Lukabras	a)	<i>Ndile eng'eni mungolobe</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/ɖɪle eɣeni muŋoloβe/
	b)	<i>Mungolobe ndile eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/muŋoloβe ɖɪle eɣeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'eni ndile mungolobe</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɣeniɖɪlemuŋoloβe/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni ndile mungolobe</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɣenimuŋoloβe ɖɪle/
Lunyala K	a)	<i>Naliye eng'eni mungolobe</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/nalije eɣeni muŋoloβe/
	b)	<i>Mungolobe naliye eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/muŋoloβe nalije eɣeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'eninaliye mungolobe</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɣeninalijemuŋoloβe/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni mungolobe</i> naliye(Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɣenimuŋoloβe nalije/
Lutsotso	a)	<i>Ndalile enyeni mukoloba</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/ɖalɪle eɣeni mukoloβa/
	b)	<i>Mukoloba ndalile enyeni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/mukoloβa ɖalɪle eɣeni/
	c)	<i>Enyenindalile mukoloba</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɣeniɖalɪlemukoloβa/
	d)	<i>Enyeni mukoloba ndalile</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɣenimukoloβa ɖalɪle/
Lukisa	a)	<i>Ndalile eng'eni mukoloba</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/ɖalɪle eɣeni mukoloβa/
	b)	<i>Mukoloba ndalile eng'eni</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/mukoloβa ɖalɪle eɣeni/
	c)	<i>Eng'eni ndalile mukoloba</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/eɣeniɖalɪlemukoloβa/
	d)	<i>Eng'eni mukoloba ndalile</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/eɣenimukoloβa ɖalɪle/



Lunyore	a)	<i>Naliye esuchi lwabeye</i> (I ate fish yesterday)	/nalije esutʃi luaβeje/
	b)	<i>Lwabeye naliye esuchi</i> (Yesterday I ate fish)	/luaβeje nalije esutʃi/
	c)	<i>Esuchinaliye lwabeye</i> (Fish I ate yesterday)	/esutʃinalijeluaβeje/
	d)	<i>Esuchi lwabeye naliye</i> (Fish yesterday I ate)	/esutʃi luaβeje nalije/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The English sentence; “I ate fish yesterday” consists of subject+verb+object+adverb (SVOA). However, the sentence may be changed so that the sentence begins with an adverb as in, “Yesterday, I ate fish”. It is also possible for sentence to begin with the object as in “Fish I ate yesterday”. Similarly, the object can further start the sentence followed by the adverb as in “Fish yesterday I ate”. The four structures of the sentence “I ate fish yesterday”, “Yesterday, I ate fish”, “Fish I ate yesterday” and “Fish yesterday I ate” are exhibited in the Luluhya dialects under (a), (b), (c) and (d) parts. For example, the Lubukusu expression for “I ate fish yesterday” is “Nalile eng’eni likoloba /nalile eɲeni likoloβa/” which can be restructured as “Likoloba nalile eng’eni /likoloβa nalile eɲeni/” for “Yesterday, I ate fish”. This is exhibited across the Luluhya dialects featured in table 4.38. It is also noticeable that in the Luluhya dialects, the subject and the verb can be combined into one word as in the Lubukusu “nalile /nalile/” (I ate), Lukhayo “nalile /nalile/” (I ate), Luwanga “ndalile /ɖalile/” (I ate) and Lunyala K “naliye /nalije/” (I ate).

From the collected data it is evident that the Luluhya dialects words for “I ate”: “nalile /nalile/”, “ndalile /ɖalile/”, “naliye /nalije/”, “ndile /ɖile/” and “ ndalire /ɖalire/” are all derived from a common protoword. This once again supports the presumption that there existed a proto- language for Luluhya dialects. The similarity in the expressions for “I ate” across the Luluhya dialects is an indication that the dialects are historically related in a genetic sense descending from a common family.

It is also seen that words for fish in the Luluhya dialects are “eng’eni /eɲeni/” and “enyeni /eɲeni/” for most of the dialects. For example; Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lumarachi, Lusamia, Lunyala B and Lukisa refer to fish as “eng’eni /eɲeni/”. The Lukabras and Lutsotso dialect speakers refer to fish as “enyeni /eɲeni/”. The two words for fish “eng’eni /eɲeni/” and

“enyeni /ɛnɛni/” are closely related and must have been derived from a common ancestor word. This is a further illustration of the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects.

Luluhya dialects’ words for yesterday are related. The Lubukusu dialect speakers call yesterday “likoloba /likoloβa/”. The Luwanga speakers call yesterday “mungolofe /muGolofe/” and the Lutachoni, Lukabras and Lunyala K speakers call it “mungolobe /muGolobe/”. “Ekulo /ekulo/” is the word for yesterday used by the Lukhayo, Lusamia and Lunyala B speakers. The Lutsotso and Lukisa speakers refer to "yesterday" as “mukoloba /mukoloβa/” as the Lunyole dialect speakers call it “lwabeye /luaβeje/”.

Quite related was also the Luluhya dialects' translation for the English sentence “My cow has horns”. Responses to this sentence are presented in table 4.39.

**Table 4.39: Luluhya Dialects' Translation for “My cow has horns”.**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Transcription</b>
Lubukusu	Ekhafu yange eli ne chinjika	/exafu jaŋe eli ne tʃiŋʃika/
Luwanga	Ing'ombe yanje ili ni tsinzika	/iŋobe jaŋse ili ni tsiŋika/
Lukhayo	Ing'ombe yange ilikho chinjika	/iŋobe jaŋe ilixo tʃiŋʃika/
Lusamia	Eng'ombe yanje eli ne njika	/eŋobe jaŋse eli ne tʃika/
Lumarachi	Ing'ombe yanje eli ne tsinzika	/iŋobe jaŋse eli ne tsiŋika/
Lunyala B	Ing'ombe yanje ili ne chinjika	/iŋobe jaŋse eli ne tʃiŋʃika/
Lutachoni	Eng'ombe yanje yi nende chinjika	/eŋobe jaŋse ji nende tʃiŋʃika/
Lukabras	Eng'ombe yanje ili ne tsinzika	/eŋobe jaŋse eli ne tsiŋika/
Lunyala K	Eng'ombe yanje eli ne njika	/eŋobe jaŋse eli ne tʃika/
Lutsotso	Ing'ombe yanje ibeli ne tsinzika	/eŋobe jaŋse eβeli ne tsiŋika/
Lukisa	Eng'ombe yanje ili ne tsinzika	/eŋobe jaŋse eli ne tsiŋika/
Lwisukha	Eng'ombe yanje abe nende chinzika	/eŋobe jaŋse aβe nende tʃiŋʃika/
Lunyole	Ing'ombe yanje ili nende chinjika.	/iŋobe jaŋse ili nende tʃiŋʃika/

**Source: Field Data (2017)**

The above data show that there is a close relationship across the Luluhya dialects with respect to the translation of the sentence: “My cow has horns”. The Luluhya dialects' words for cow were discussed earlier under the section of domestic animals. The above Luluhya translation of the sentence “My cow has horns” indicates that the possessive pronoun used with the noun cow is merely the same across the dialects. The possessive pronoun “my” is “yange /jaGe/” for Lubukusu dialects speakers and “yanje /jaŋse/” for the rest of the Luluhya dialects. This is an indication that the original possessive root pronoun must have been “yanje/jaŋse/” because it is still used by the majority of the Luluhya dialects.

Another aspect worth mentioning in the above translations is the Luluhya dialects' words for “horns”. The study found out that the Lubukusu, Lunyala B, Lutachoni and Lunyole dialect speakers refer to “horns” as “chinjika /tʃiŋʃika/”. Similarly the Lusamia and Lunyala K dialects speakers refer to horns as “njika /ŋʃika/”. Furthermore, Luwanga, Lumarachi, Lukabras, Lutsotso and Lukisa dialects speakers refer to horns as “tsinzika /tʃiŋʃika/”. The Lwisukha speakers refer to horns as “chinjika /tʃiŋʃika/”. This is an indication that the Luluhya dialects words for horns must have derived from a single ancestor word. Therefore, the likelihood of the Luluhya dialects' genealogical relatedness is further supported by this finding.

### **4.3 Genealogical Reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya Language**

Data presented in this chapter has indicated that there are many similarities cutting across the Luluhya dialects' words. The mutual intelligibility of Luluhya dialects suggest the possibility of an ancient proto-language which is unattested. For the purpose of this study the name Proto-Luluhya language was given to that presumed language from which all Luluhya dialects sprang.

It was earlier noted that most of the Luluhya sub-nations mythical origins point out that they all came from Egypt “Misiri”. They trace the same migration path which saw them into their present day settlements. Therefore, the Luluhya sub-nations were once one family. As a family, these people were united together through the use of language. The single origin of the Luluhya sub-nations was actualised in this study by the great similarities in the dialects they speak. In this section of the thesis, Salzmann's method of reconstruction was employed in carrying out a genealogical reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya language. The researcher carried out reconstruction of the earlier forms for similar items based on what Satzmann (1993:105)'s assertion that:

*It is possible to reconstruct the sounds and meaning of words as well as the grammar and syntax of an earlier undocumented state of a language but usually the ultimate good of linguistic reconstruction is the assumed ancestral language or proto-language of all those languages derived from the same source”.*

Therefore, as we attempted to reconstruct the earlier forms of the items in this analysis the ultimate goal was reconstruction of the presumed Proto-Luluhya language. Salzmann (ibid) adds that:

*“Reconstruction of proto-languages requires thorough knowledge of historical grammar and good acquaintance with the daughter languages”.*

In this case, the good knowledge of the Luluhya dialects presented in the earlier chapters and first part of this chapter served as a basis for reconstructing the Proto-Luluhya language. The procedure of reconstruction is considered to be intricate but there are two-main assumptions underlying it.

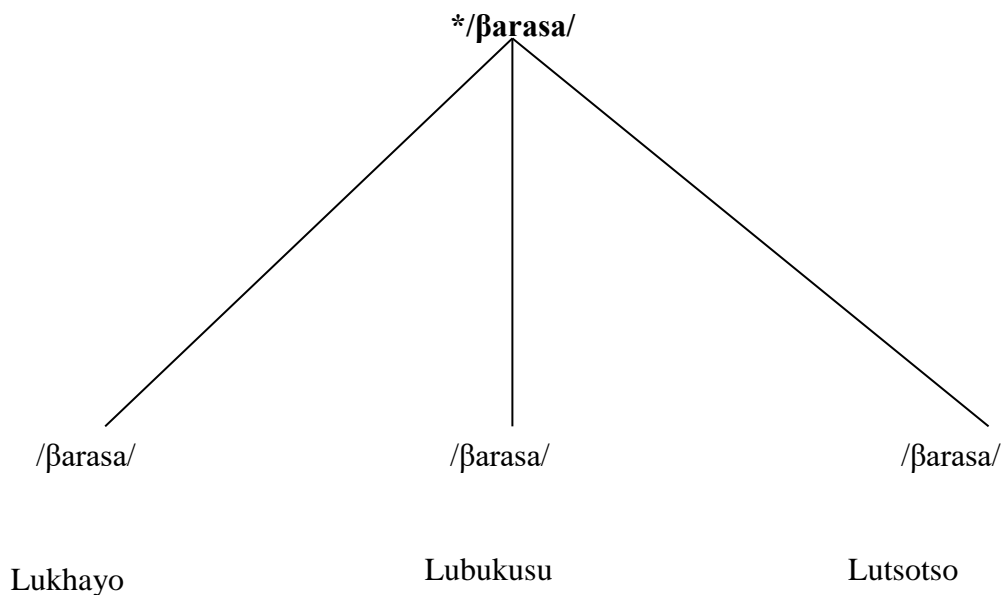
The first assumption posits that recurring similarities between words from different languages or dialects indicate that these languages or dialects are related to each other and must, therefore, have descended from a common ancestral language. The second assumption is that sound changes are regular and under the same circumstances. It is therefore, possible to reconstruct the protoforms for the phonologically related forms of the Luluhya speech communities.

In the earlier analysis it was shown that the Luluhya dialects had native names for Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday. Monday, Saturday and Sunday had mostly borrowed names. However, a few dialects had names for all the days of the week. In genealogical reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya language the native names of the Luluhya dialects’ days of the week were instrumental. For example, Lukhayo, Lubukusu and Lutsotso have related names for Monday.

Lukhayo	Lubukusu	Lutsotso
β	β	β
a	a	a

r	r	r
a	a	a
s	s	s
a	a	a
<i>/βarasa/</i>	<i>/βarasa/</i>	<i>/βarasa/</i>

The first ProtoLuluhya sound can be reconstructed as **\*β**. This is because there is no deviation across the dialects in question. The second sound is **\*a** for the same reason. It is similar for all the dialects. The third sound is **\*r** because it is the same for all the dialects. Similarly, the fourth sound can be reconstructed as **\*a** because it is the same for all the three dialects. The fifth sound can be reconstructed as **\*s** and the sixth sound as **\*a**. All the six reconstructed sounds cut across the three dialects. Therefore, the Proto-Luluhya word for monday was thus **\*βarasa/**.



The above reconstruction shows that the Proto-Luluhya word for Monday was **\*βarasa/**. However, it is worth indicating that Lubukusu dialect added a subject prefix "mu /mu/" to have "mubarasa /muβarasa/". Similarly, the current use "ilwibarasa /iluβarasa/" by the Lukhayo speakers is as a result of the addition of the subject prefix "ilwi". The Lutsotso dialect retained the original form of the word for Monday "barasa **\*βarasa/**" without addition

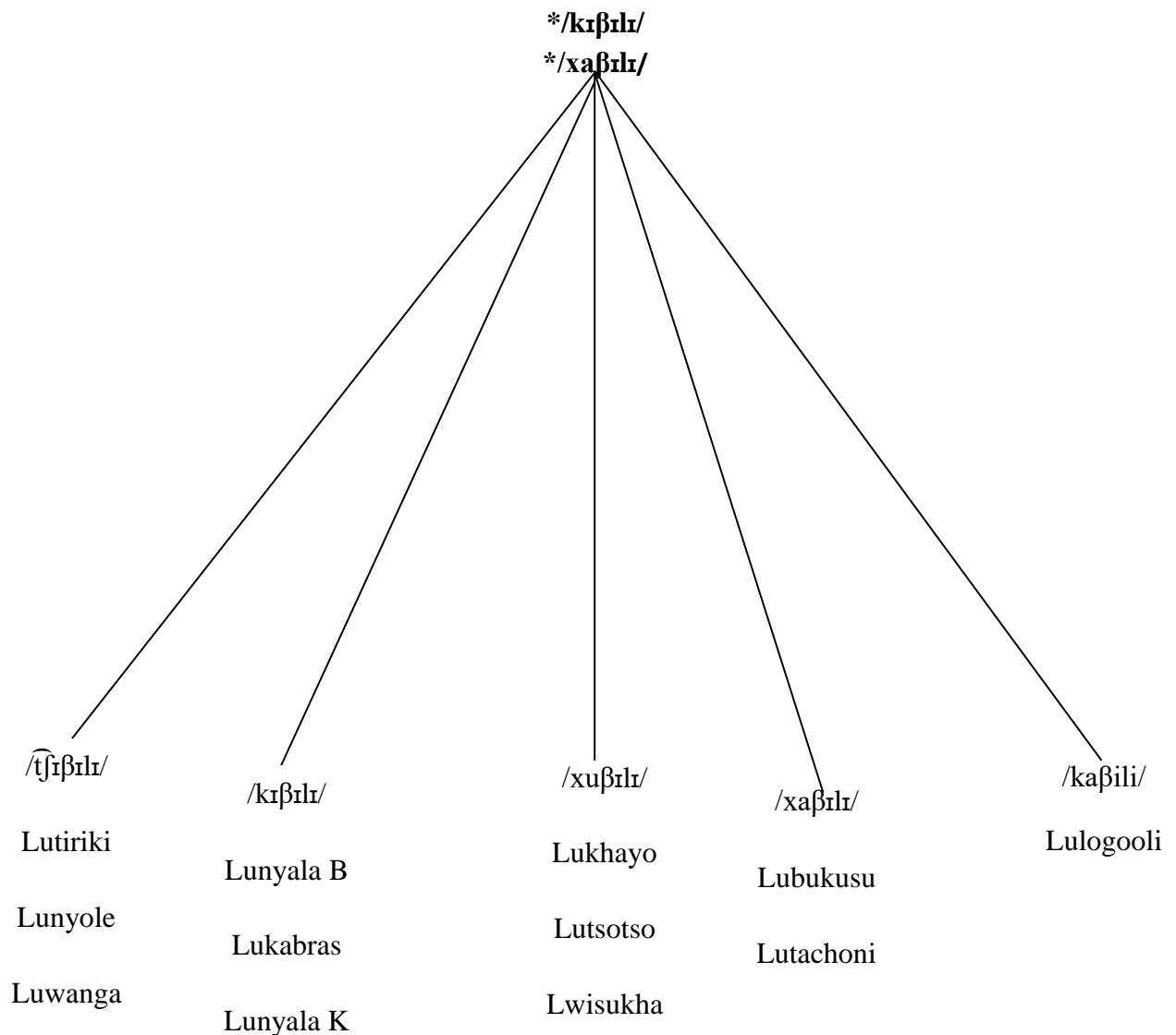
of any subject prefix. It is also linguistically possible to posit that Lutsotso dropped either the prefix “ilwi” or “mu” in some point in time during its development remaining with "barasa \*/βarasa/”

The Proto-Luluhya word for Tuesday can also be reconstructed from the current words of its dialects. The Luluhya dialects’ words for Tuesday are *lwakhabili* /luaxaβɪɪ/, *chibili* /tʃɪβɪɪ/, *ilukhubili* /ɪluxuβɪɪ/, *muchibili*/mutʃɪβɪɪ/ and *olwekhubili* /oluexuβɪɪ/. It is important that we remove the subject prefixes before attempting a reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya word for Tuesday. Therefore, the prefixes *lwa* /lua/, *mu* /mu/, *lwo* /lwo/, *olwe* /olue/ and *ilu* /ɪlu/ are left out to remain with the stem words from which reconstruction of the protoword will be done. With this done, therefore, the stem words for Tuesday are *khabili* /xaβɪɪ/, *chibili* /tʃɪβɪɪ/, *khubili* /xuβɪɪ/, *kibili* /kɪβɪɪ/, and *kabili* /kaβɪɪ/. The reconstruction of the original sounds and subsequently the protoword can then follow from the following presentation.

Lutiriki	Lunyala B	Lukhayo	Lubukusu	Lulogooli
Lunyole	Lukabras	Lutsotso	Lutachoni	
Luwanga	Lunyala K	Lwisukha		
tʃ	k	x	x	k
ɪ	ɪ	u	a	a
β	β	β	β	β
ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ
l	l	l	l	l
ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ
/tʃɪβɪɪ/	/kɪβɪɪ/	/xuβɪɪ/	/ xaβɪɪ/	/kaβɪɪ/

From above presentation reconstruction of the protosounds for Proto-Luluhya word for Tuesday can be done. The first sound cannot be [tʃ] because it appears only once. [k] and [x] occur in equal frequency. Therefore, there are two possibilities of the first sound. These are either \*[k] or \*[x]. The second sound also presents two possibilities for the protosound. The

second sound cannot be [u] or [a] because they occur in equal frequency. The reconstruction of the second sound can thus be done as either \*[ɪ] or \*[a]. The third sound poses no problem because it is common in all the words in the dialects. It is thus reconstructed as \*[β]. Similarly, the fourth sound is reconstructed with ease since it is the only one across the dialects, thus is reconstructed in the same manner for the same reason as \*[ɪ]. The fifth and the sixth sounds can be reconstructed with ease since they occur across the dialects and are thus \*[ɪ] and \*[ɪ] respectively. The Proto-Luluhya words for Tuesday were possibly **\*/kɪβɪɪ/** or **\*/xəβɪɪ/**.



Reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya word for Wednesday can be done following the preceding procedure without the subject prefixes, the Luluhya dialects words for

Wednesday are *khutaru* /xutaru/, *chitaru* /tʃitaru/, *khudaru* /xudaru/, *kidaru* /kɪdaru/, *kitaru* /kɪtaru/, *kabaka* /kaβaka/, *khubaka* /xuβaka/, and *khabaka* /xaβaka/. Thus:

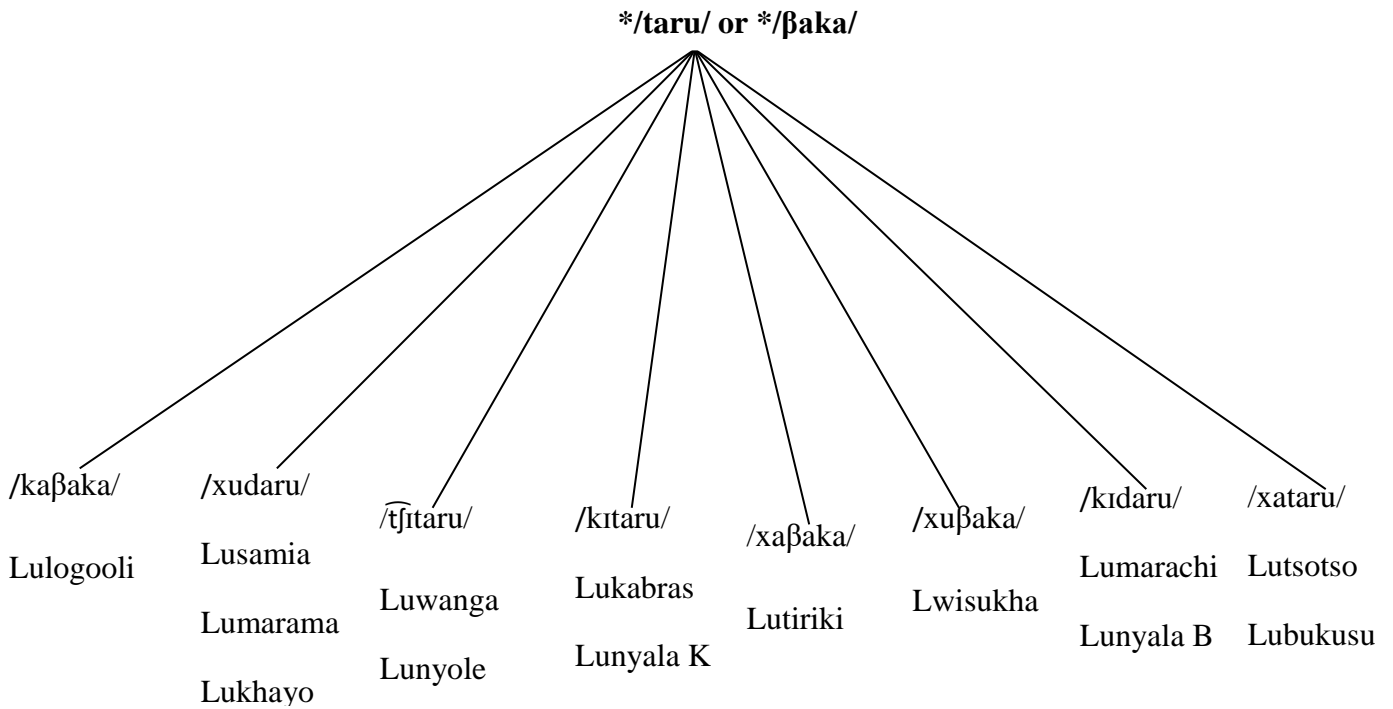
Lulogooli	Lusamia	Lumarachi	Luwanga	Lunyala K	Lutiriki	Lwisukha	Lutsoto
	Lukhayo	Lunyala B	Lunyole				
			tʃ				
k	x	k		k	x	X	x
a	u		ɪ	ɪ	a	u	a
		ɪ					
β	d	d	t	t	β	β	t
		a					
a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a
k	r	r	r	r	k	k	r
a	u		u	u	a	a	u
		u					

/kaβaka/ /xudaru/ /kɪdaru/ /tʃitaru/ /kɪtaru/ /xaβaka/ /xuβaka/ /xataru/

From the above data reconstruction of the protoword for Luluhya dialects' words for Wednesday can be comfortably done. The first Proto-Luluhya sound for its protoword for Wednesday can be done based on frequency of the sounds shown in the words. The sound [x] has the highest frequency and therefore can be reconstructed as the first sound, thus \*[x]. Similarly, the second sound can be reconstructed as either \*[ɪ] or \*[a] since the sounds [ɪ] and [a] occur in equal frequency and the possibilities of either having been retained from the original word for Wednesday is equal. Therefore, both sounds are reconstructed as the second sounds of the possible protowords. The third sound has also two possibilities of reconstruction. This is because the sounds [β] and [t] occur in equal frequency. Therefore, either word qualify to be reconstructed as the protosound thus \*[β] and \*[t] as the third sounds. The fourth sound occurs across the words in all the dialects presented. The fourth is reconstructed as \*[r] since it occurs with the highest frequency in the words compared to other sounds. Similarly, the last sound can be reconstructed as \*[u] based on the frequency rule. From the above reconstructed sounds the most likely Proto-Luluhya word for Wednesday was \*/xataru/. However, it can arguably considered that the most probable proto-form for the Luluhya dialects word for Wednesday was either \*/taru/ or \*/βaka/. At the same time, the study accounts for why /t/ was a preferred third sound and not /d/ in the forms



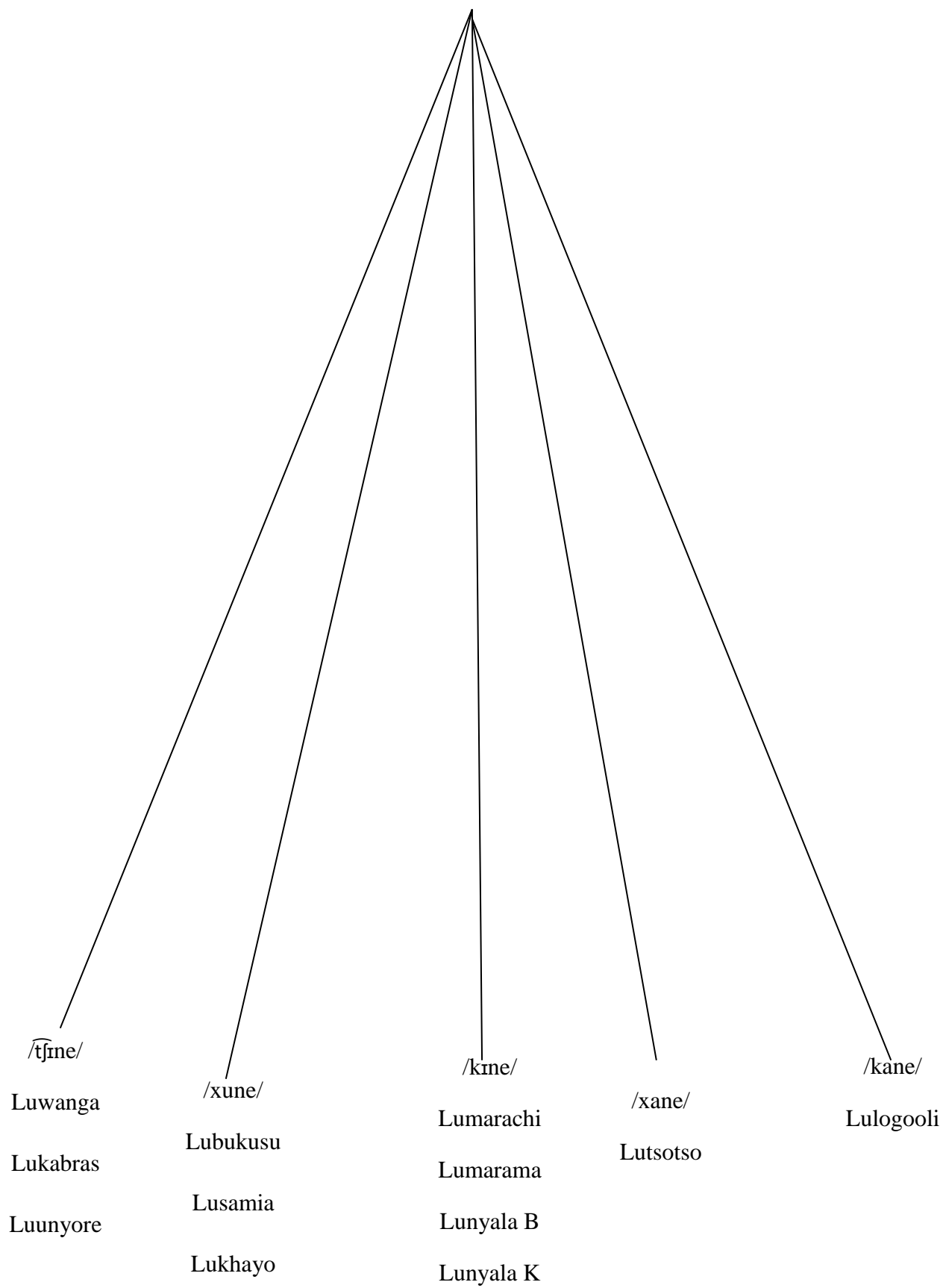
/taru/ and /daru/ by attesting that most Luluhya consonantal sounds (plosives) are voiceless and it is more likely conceivable that /d/ is a variation of /t/.



The Luluhya protolanguage word for Thursday can be reconstructed from the current use of the Luluhya dialects. The root words for Luluhya dialects' reference to Thursday include *khune* /xune/, *chine* /tʃine/, *kine* /kine/, *kane* /kane/ and *khane* /xane/. Thus the following can be presented;

Luwanga	Lubukusu	Lumarachi	Lutsotso	Lulogooli
Lutachoni	Lusamia	Lumarama	Lutiriki	
Lukabras	Lukhayo	Lunyala B		
Lunyole		Lunyala K		
tʃ	x	k	x	k
ɪ	u	l	a	a
n	n	n	n	n
e	e	e	e	e
/tʃine/	/xune/	/kine/	/xane/	/kane/

*\*/kne/*

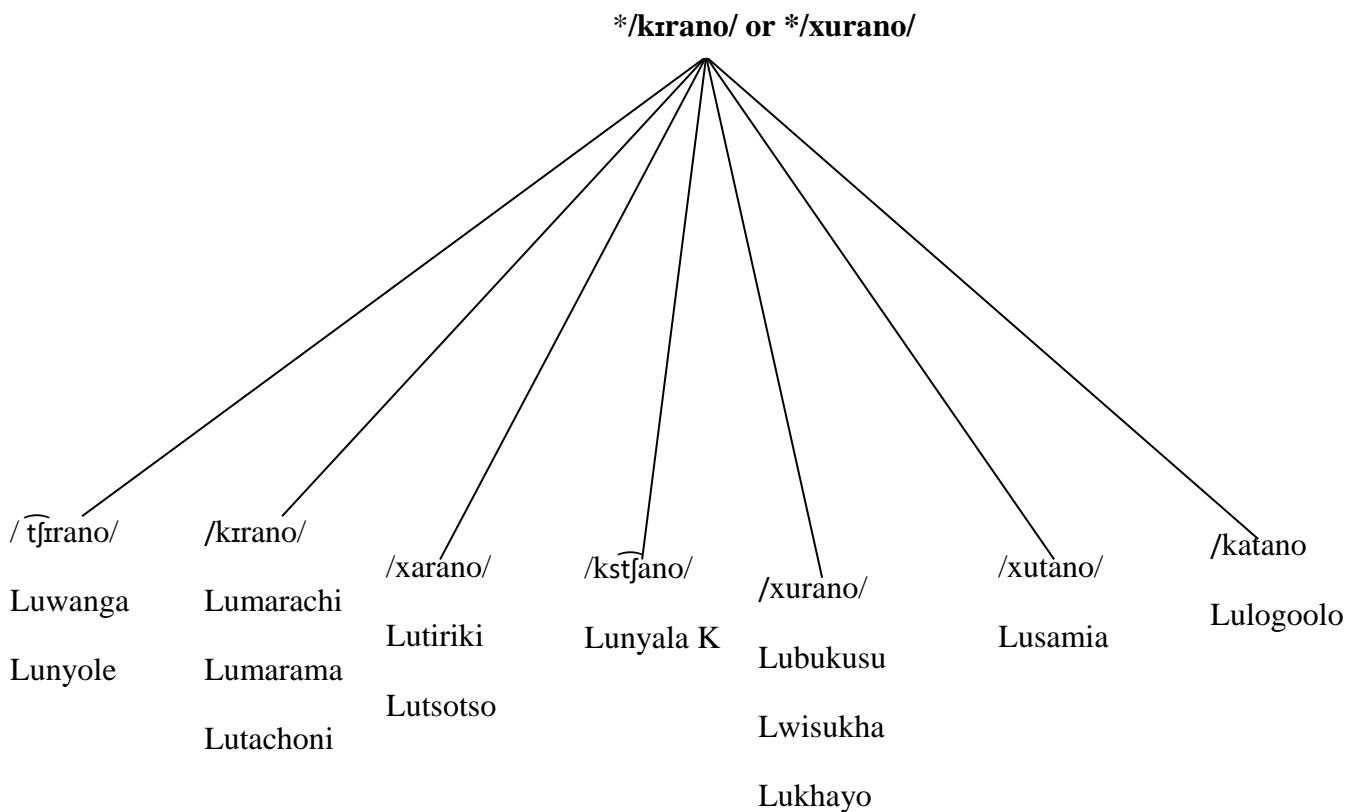


From the above presentation, the Proto-Luluhya language word for Thursday can be reconstructed through combination of the reconstructed protosounds. The Proto-Luluhya sounds for the word for Thursday are thus; either \*[x] or \*[k] as the first sound. This is because both [x] and [k] occur in equal frequency across the presented dialects. Therefore, there is a possibility that the first sound for the Proto-Luluhya word for Thursday was either \*[x] or \*[k] and not /tʃ/ which occurs only ones. The second sound for Proto-Luluhya language word for Thursday is possibly \*[ɾ] because it occurs in eight Luluhya dialects, though in equal frequency across the dialects' words for Thursday with /a/ which occurs in three dialects only. Therefore, \*ɾ is the third sound. The fourth and fifth protosounds for Proto-Luluhya word for Thursday can easily be reconstructed as \*[n] and \*[e] respectively since [n] occurs across the dialects' words as a fourth sound. Similarly, [e] occurs across the dialects as fifth sound. The Proto-Luluhya language word for Thursday can therefore, be reconstructed as \*/kɪne/ and not \*/xine/ which grossly deviates from the current words for Thursday in the Luluhya dialects. The protoword for Thursday was thus: \*/kɪne/.

The Luluhya dialects' words for Friday have the following root forms: *khurano* /xurano/, *kirano* /kirano/, *chirano* /tʃirano/, *katano* /katano/, *kichano* /kitʃano/, *kharano* /xarano/, and *khutano* /xutano/. These are further summarized as follows:

Luwanga	Lumarachi	Lutiriki	Lunyala K	Lubukusu	Lusamia	Lulogooli
Lutachon	Lukabras	Lutsotso		Lwisukha		
i	Lunyala B			Lukhayo		
Lunyole	k	x		x	x	
/tʃ/	ɾ	a	k	u	u	k
ɾ	r	r	ɾ	r	t	a
r	a	a	/tʃ/	a	a	t
a	n	n	a	n	n	a
n	o	o	n	o	o	n
o	/kirano/	/xarano/	o	/xurano/	/xutano/	o
/tʃirano/						/katano/

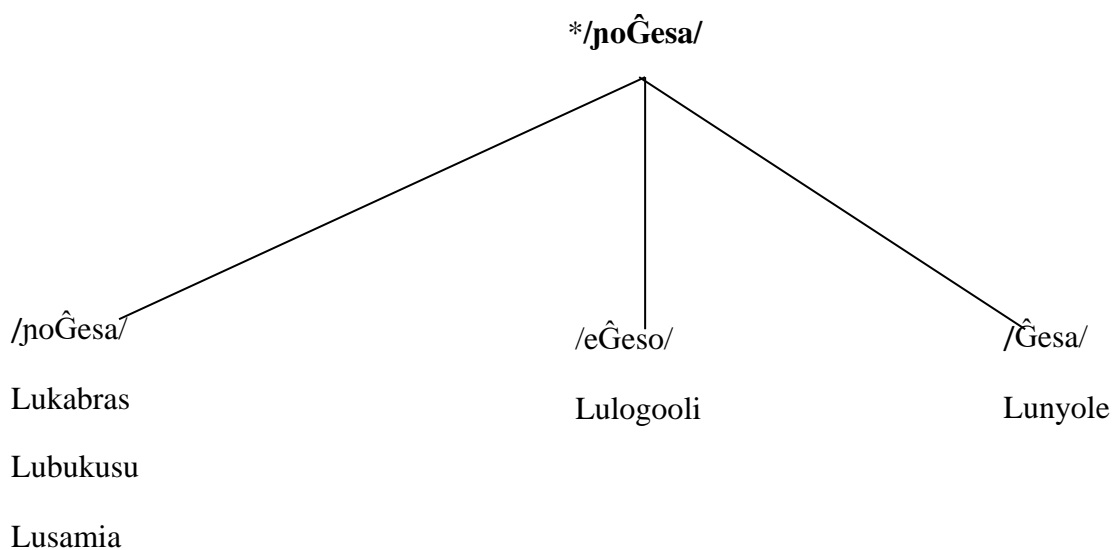
The Proto-Luluhya language word for Friday can be reconstructed from the above data. The first sound for Proto-Luluhya word for Friday was either **\*[k]** or **\*[x]** since both sounds occur in equal frequency across the dialects and words. The first sound could not be **/tʃ/** as it occurs only once across the words and only twice across the dialects (Luwanga and Lunyole). The second sound poses no problem since it is the most occurring across the words and dialects as **/r/**. The second protosound can easily be reconstructed as **\*[r]**. Similarly, the third sound can easily be reconstructed as **\*[r]** for the same reasons. The fourth, fifth and sixth sounds can be reconstructed as **\*[a]**, **\*[n]** and **\*[o]** respectively since **/a/** occurs as the only fourth sound across the dialects' words for Friday. The Proto-Luluhya language word for Thursday was thus either **\*[kɪrano]** or **\*[xurano]** and this is the most likely word form which all the current Luluhya dialects words derived as shown below.



Generally, most Luluhya dialects have no original or native word for Saturday. However, a few use *munyongesa* /muŋoŋesa/, *engeso* /eŋeso/, *mungesa* /muŋesa/, and *lwenyongesa* /lueŋoŋesa/. Therefore, the Luluhya dialects native words without subject prefixes are *nyongesa*, *ngesa* and *engeso*. These can be further presented as:

Lukabras	Lulugooli	Lunyole
Lubukusu		
Lusamia		
ɲ	-	-
o	e	-
Ĝ	Ĝ	Ĝ
e	e	e
s	s	s
a	o	a
/ɲoĜesa/	/eĜeso/	/Ĝesa/

From the above presentation, it is possible that the Lulugooli and Lunyole speakers omitted the first sound of their words for Saturday. It is also possible that Lukabras, Lubukusu and Lusamia had no first sound as indicated today, but added it later. However, taking the first assumption the first sound for Lunyole and Lulugooli was dropped along the way in their history and the sound retained by Lukabras, Lubukusu and Lusamia, this gives us a leeway to reconstruct the first Proto-Luluhya language sound for word for Saturday as \*[ɲ]. The second sound is only available in the current use of Lukabras, Lubukusu, Lusamia and Lulugooli. The Lulugooli dialect uses the sound /e/ as Lukabras, Lubukusu and Lusamia use /o/. Therefore, the second Proto-Luluhya language sound for a word for Saturday can be reconstructed as \*[o] because it occurs in three dialects as opposed to /e/ which occurs in Lulugooli only. The third sound is similar across the dialects and can thus be reconstructed as \*Ĝ. The fourth sound is common for all the dialects and can be reconstructed as \*[e]. The same reason is used to reconstruct the fifth sound as \*[s]. The last sound is reconstructed as \*[a] since it appears twice across the three words and in four dialects out of the five featured. The Proto-Luluhya word for Saturday was thus \*/ɲoĜesa/ as indicated below.



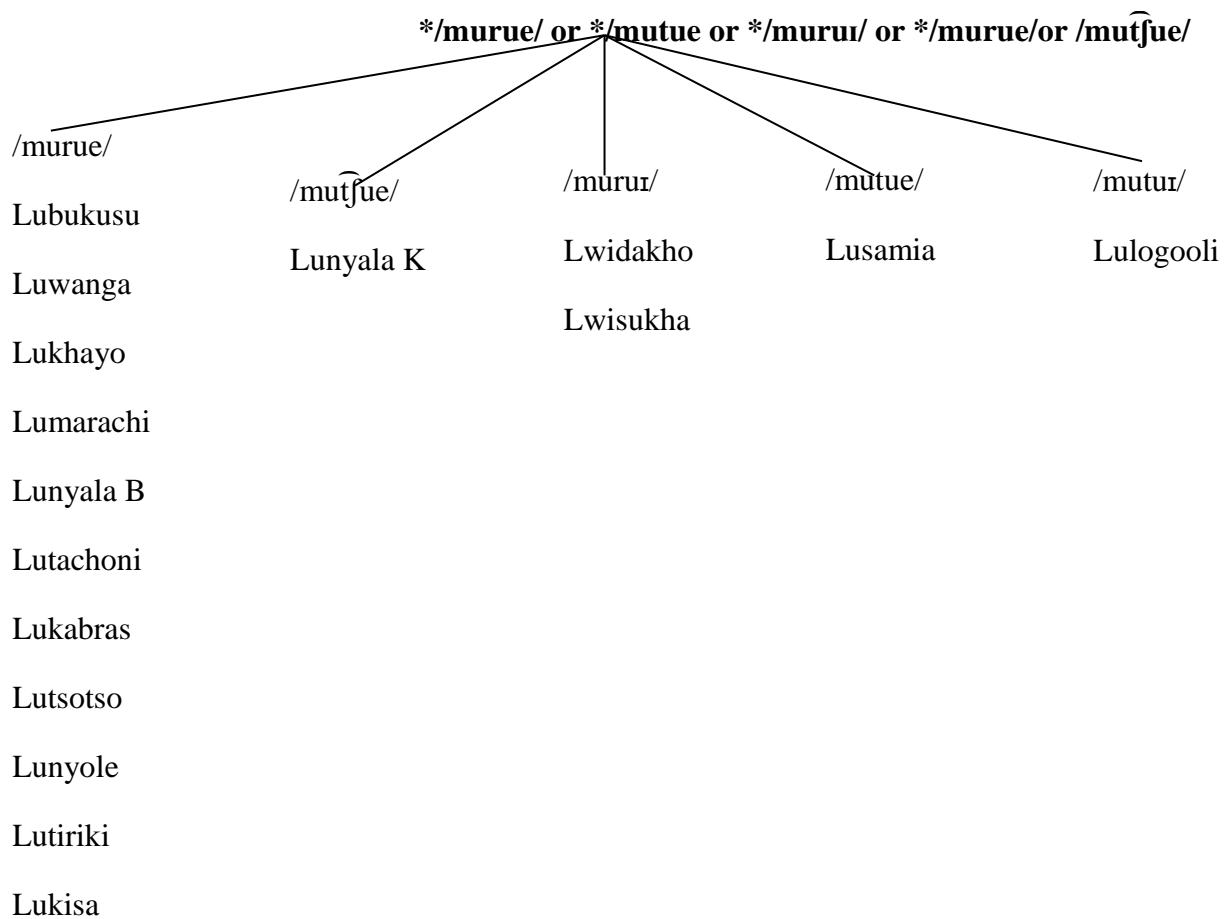
The Luluhya dialects' words for Sunday are generally unrelated. However, the majority of the dialects (Lubukusu, Lumarachi, Lumarama, Lunyala K, Lunyala B, Lutiriki, Lukabras, Lutachoni and Luwanga) use the borrowed Kiswahili word "jumapili /d̂zumapılı/". The Lusamia dialect word for Sunday is "lwejuma /olued̂zuma/". There is a close relationship almost genealogical between the Lunyole dialect word for Sunday "mwinyonga /mujjoGa/" and the Lutsotso dialect word "liona /ljoGa/". The Lulogooli dialect has a distinct word for Sunday "alamwesa /alamuesa/". The reconstruction of the Luluhya protoword for Sunday may not be viable since the terms are highly borrowed from Kiswahili language, suggesting that the Luhya calendar might have lacked the name for Sunday or there was one which became obsolete without any records.

The genealogical reconstruction of the proto-Luluhya language can also be done based on the human body parts' vocabulary. In the absence of the pre-subject markers "ku" and "o" for some dialects, the stem forms for Luluhya dialects' words for head are *murwe* /murue/, *mutwi* /mutuz/, *muchwe* /mut̂jue/, *murwi* /murui/ and *mutwe* /mutue/as indicated below.

Lubukusu				
Luwanga				
Lukhayo				
Lumarachi				
Lumarama				
Lunyala B				
Lutachoni				
Lukabras				
Lutsotso				
Lunyole			Lwisukha	
Lutiriki	Lulogooli	Lunyala L	Lwidakho	Lusamia
Lukisa				
m	m	m	m	m
u	u	u	u	u
r	t	t̂	r	t
u	u	u	u	u
e	ɪ	e	ɪ	e
/murue/	/mutur/	/mut̂ue/	/murur/	/mutue/

From the above stem forms, the Proto-Luluhya word for head can then be reconstructed based on the protosounds. The first Proto-Luluhya language sound for head can thus be reconstructed as **\*[m]** since the sound /m/ is found across all the Luluhya dialects' words for head. Similarly, the second sound is reconstructed as **\*[u]** for the same reasons. There are two possibilities for the third sound of the Proto-Luluhya language word for head. These are **\*[r]** and **\*[t]** since the two sounds /t/ and /r/ occur twice across the Luluhya dialects' words for head. The fourth sound is reconstructed as **\*[u]** since it has the highest frequency of occurrence in the Luluhya dialects' words for head as sound /u/. The final sound is either **\*[e]** or **\*[ɪ]** since they occur in equal frequencies.

The most probable Proto-Luluhya language word for head is **\*/murue/**. The third sound is settled for **\*r** since it occurs in twelve of the Luluhya dialects. All the Luluhya dialects' words for head descended from the Proto-Luluhya language word **\*/murue/** but there is a possibility of the other lesser protoforms as indicated below.





The second Proto-Luluhya language word to be reconstructed is that referring to "hand" as a human body part. The Luluhya dialects stem forms for hand are *mukhono* /muxono/ and *mukono* /mukono/; distributed as follows:

Lubukusu

Luwanga

Lukhayo

Lumarachi

Lumarama

Lunyala B

Lutachoni

Lukabras

Lunyala K

Lutsotso

Lwisukha

Lunyole

Lusamia

Lulogooli

Lukisa

Lutiriki

m

m

u

u

x

k

o

o

n

n

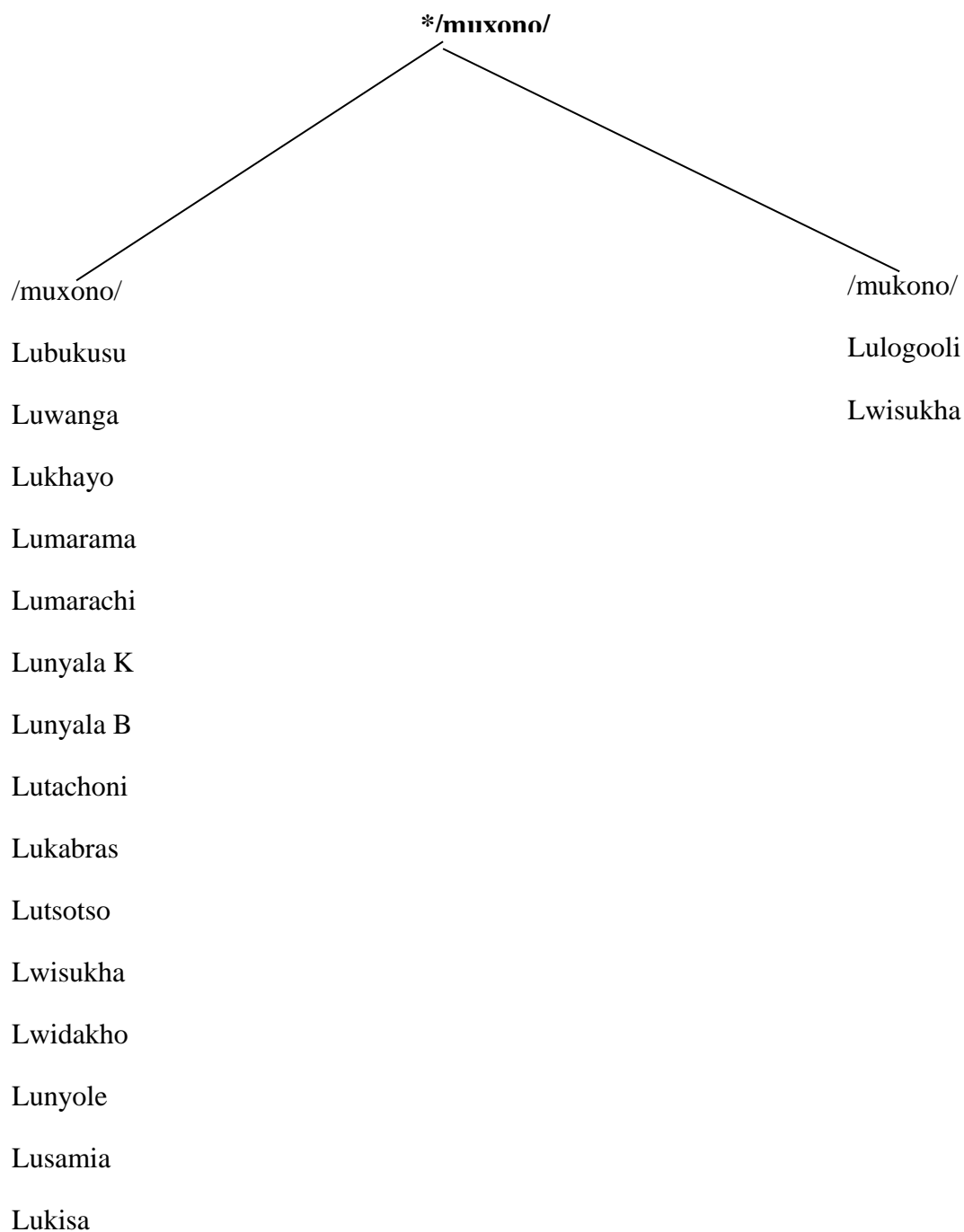
o

o

/muxono/

/mukono/

The reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language word for hand can be done with a lot of ease. This is owed to the fact that most of the sounds are similar across majority of the dialects. The first sound for Proto-Luluhya word for hand can be reconstructed as \*[m]. the second sound can easily be reconstructed as \*[u]. The third sound is reconstructed as \*[x] since it occurs in fifteen dialects as compared to /k/ occurs in only two dialects. The fourth, fifth and sixth sounds are reconstructed as \*[o], \*n and \*[o] respectively since they occur across the dialects in that order. The Proto-Luluhya language word for hand can thus be reconstructed as \*/muxono/.



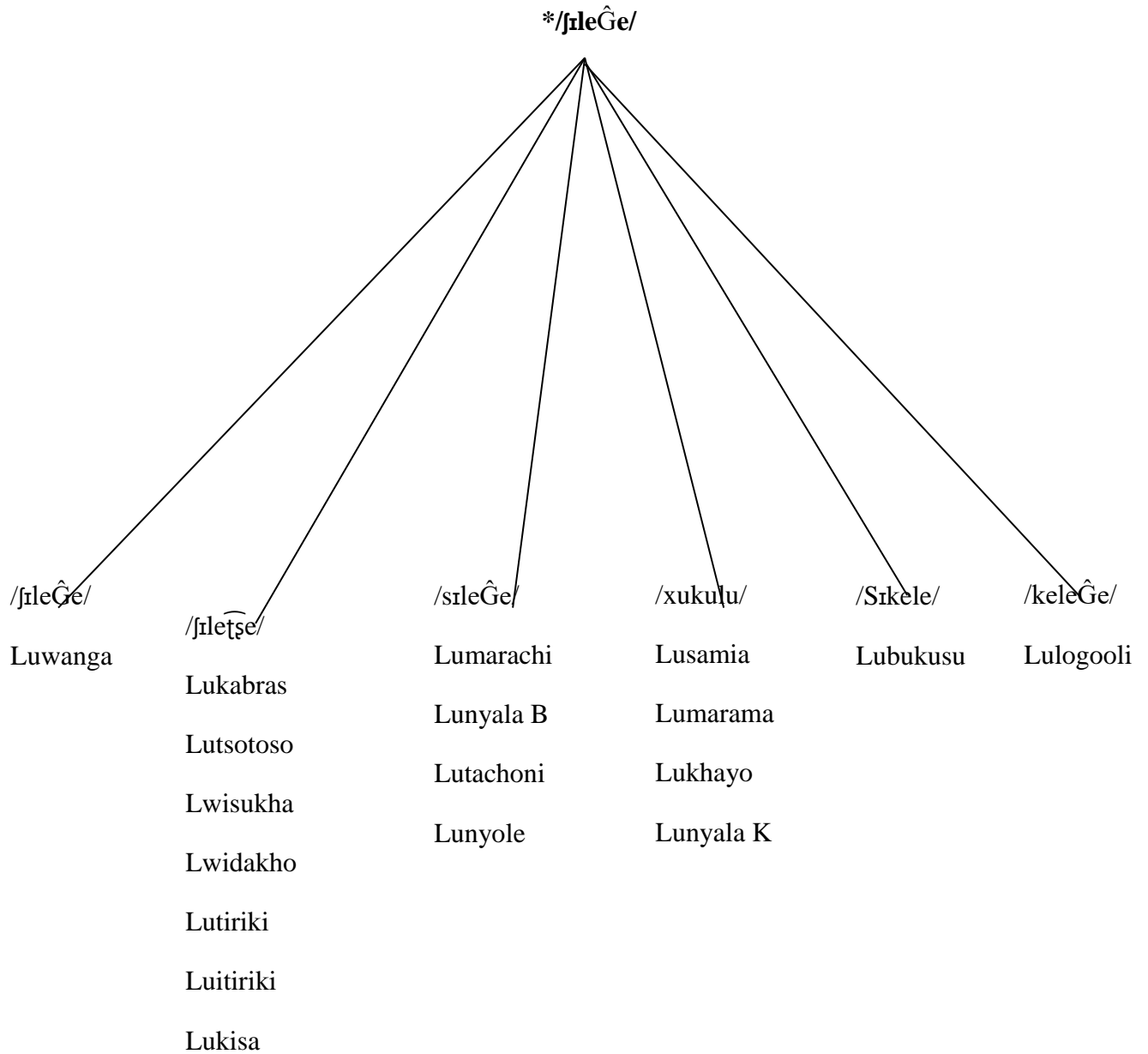
The above illustration shows that all the Luluhya dialects' words for hand were derived from the Proto-Luluhya language word *\*/muxono/*. This is a clear indication that the words came from the same ancestor word and the dialects are therefore, genealogically related.

A reconstruction can also be done for Proto-Luluhya word for leg. This can be done from the Luluhya dialects stem forms for leg: *sikele* /sikele/, *shilenge* /ʃileGe/, *khukulu* /xukulu/, *silenge* /sileGe/ and *kelenge* /keleGe/ as shown below.

	Lukabras				
	Lutsotso				
	Lwisukha	Lumarachi	Lusamia		
	Lwidakho	Lunyala B	Lukhayo		
	Lutiriki	Lutachoni	Lunyala K		
Luwanga	Lukisa	Lunyole	Lumarama	Lubukusu	Lulogooli
f	f	s	x	s	k
ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	u	ɪ	e
l	l	l	k	k	l
e	e	e	u	e	e
G	ṭʂ	Ĝ	l	l	Ĝ
e	e	e	u	e	e
/ʃileĜe/	/ʃɪleṭʂe/	/sileĜe/	/xukulu/	/sikele/	/keleĜe/

A reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language word for leg can be done from the above data. The first sound for Proto-Luluhya language word for leg can be reconstructed as *\*[f]*. This is because the sound /f/ occurs in seven of the Luluhya dialects as the first sound for the word for leg as compared to /s/, /x/ and /k/ which have low frequencies of occurrence. The second sound is reconstructed as *\*[ɪ]* because it has the highest frequency of occurrence compared to the other sounds. For the same reason, the third sound is reconstructed as *\*[l]*. The fourth sound is reconstructed as *\*[e]* based on its frequency of occurrence. Similarly, the

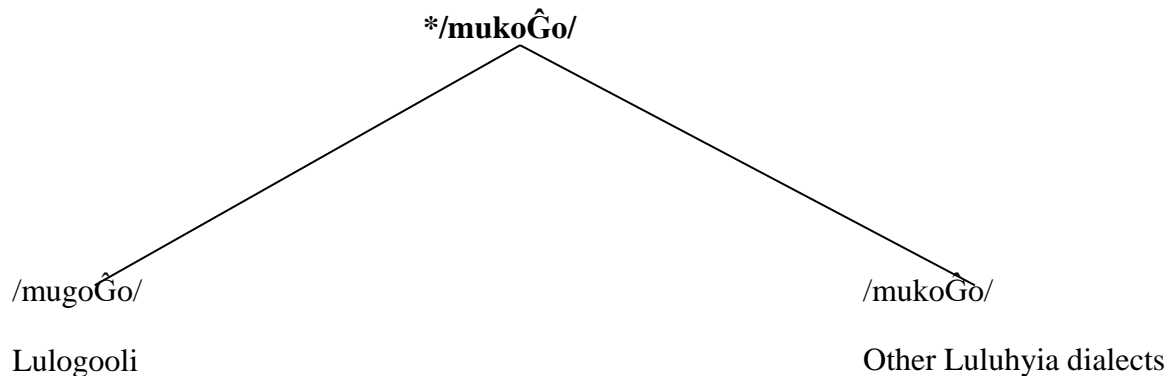
fifth sound is reconstructed as \***[Ĝ]** and the last sound as \***[e]**. The Proto-Luluhya language word for leg was thus \***/ɾleĜe/**.



The Luluhya dialects' words for "back" as a human body part are quite similar. There are two main stem roots for the words efering to "back" in the Luluhya dialects. These are "mukongo" and "mugongo". The former is used by all the Luluhya dialects apart from the Lulogooli which uses the latter. This is further represented below.

Lulogooli	Other Luluhya Dialects
m	m
u	u
g	k
o	o
G	G
o	o
/mugoŊo/	/mukoŊo/

Proto-Luluhya language word for back can easily be done since majority of the Luluhya dialects use similar forms. The first protosound can be reconstructed as **\*[m]**. The second sound is **\*[k]** and not **\*[g]** since /k/ is found in sixteen dialects and /g/ in only one dialect. The fourth sound is reconstructed as **\*[o]** since it is found in all the seventeen dialects. The second last and last sounds can be reconstructed as **\*[Ŋ]** and **\*[o]** respectively for the same reason; they are found in all the dialects' words for back in that sequence. The Proto-Luluhya word for back was thus **\*/mukoŊo/**.



The Luluhya dialects words for chest are slightly varied but similar in many aspects.

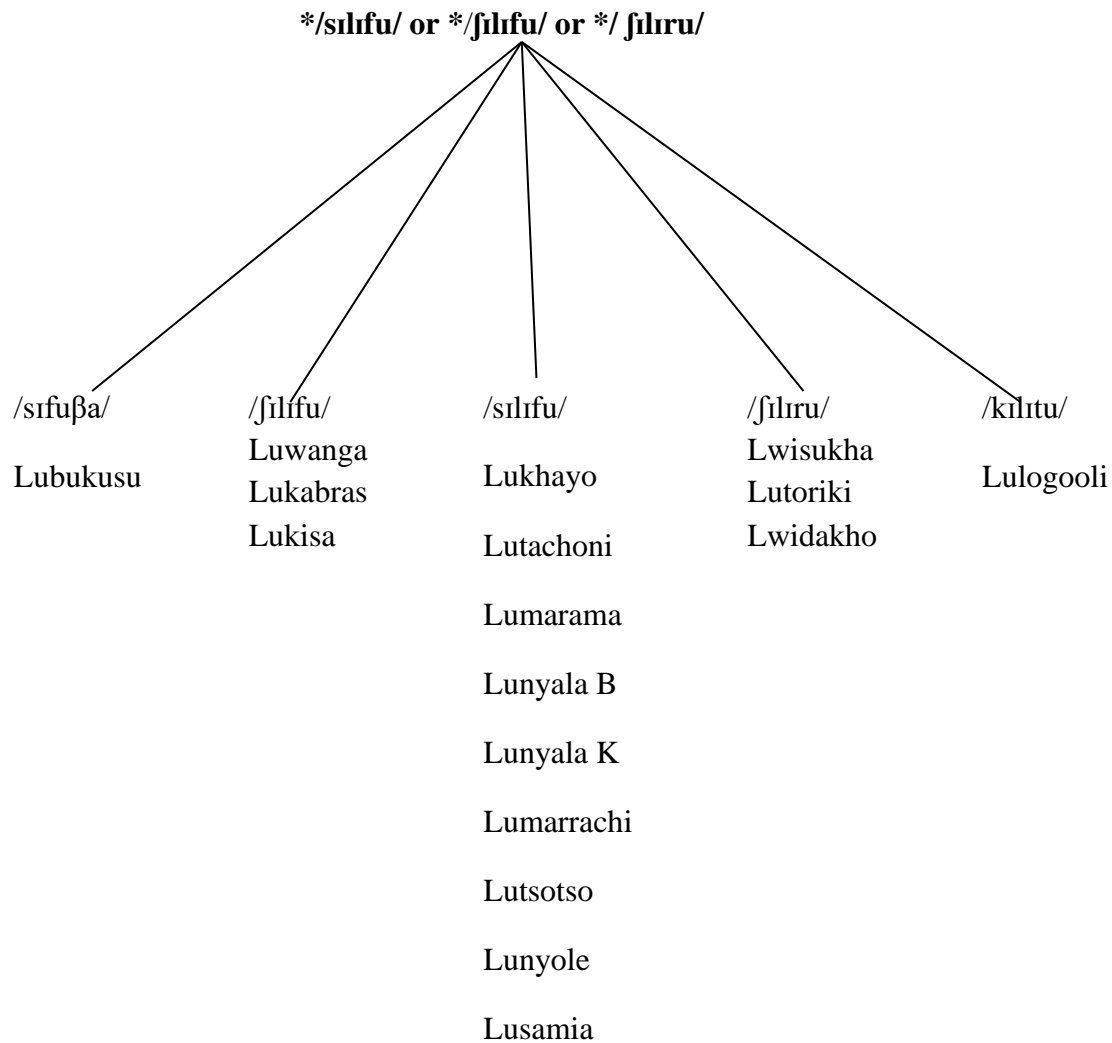
The words are *sifuba* /sɪfʊβa/, *shilifu* /ʃɪɫɪfʊ/, *silifu* /sɪɫɪfʊ/, *kilitu* /kɪɫɪtʊ/ and *shiliru* /ʃɪɫɪrʊ/.

The following presentation can be made:

Lubukusu	Luwanga	Lukhayo	Lwisukha	Lulogooli
	Lukabras	Lumarachi	Lutiriki	
		Lumarama	Lwidakho	
		Lunyala B		
		Lutachoni		
		Lunyala K		
		Lutsotso		
		Lunyole		
		Lusamia		
s	ʃ	s	ʃ	k
ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ
f	l	l	l	l
u	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ
β	f	f	r u	t
a	u	u		u
/sɪfuβa/	/ʃɪlɪfu/	/sɪɪɪfu/	/ʃɪɪɪru/	/kɪɪɪtu/

From the above broad transcriptions, the Proto-Luluhya language word for chest can be reconstructed. The first sound can be reconstructed as \*[s] since it is used by majority (10) of the Luluhya dialects. The second sound does not pose any problem because it is the same across all the dialects and can thus be reconstructed as \*[ɪ]. Similarly, for the same reason, the third sound can be reconstructed as \*[l] as it is found in all the dialects apart from Lubukusu which has /f/. The fourth sound /i/ can be reconstructed as \*[ɪ] since it is found in sixteen Luluhya dialects. The fifth sound can be reconstructed as \*f as it is found in twelve Luluhya dialects. The last sound can be reconstructed as \*[u] because it is found in sixteen Luluhya dialects. The Proto-Luluhya language word for chest was thus: \*/sɪɪɪfu/. However, it is

possible to have had other protoforms such as **\*/silifu/** and **\*/filiru/** as shown in the following figure.



A rather difficult Proto-Luluhya language word to reconstruct is that referring to hair. This is because there are some variations in the Luluhya dialects' words for hair. However, by use of the majority rule reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya word for hair can be reconstructed from the following presentation.



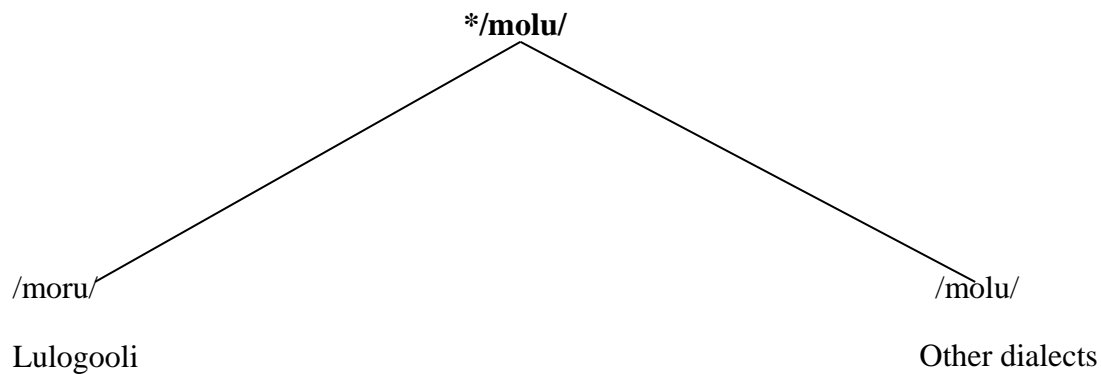
Luwanga	Lukhayo	Lumarachi	Lulogooli	Lubukusu
Lutachoni	Lunyal B			
Lukabras	Lumarama			
Lunyala K	Lusamia			
Lutsotso				
Lwisukha				
Lunyole				
Lutiriki				
Lwidakho				
Lukisa				
l	f	S	l	tʃ
ɪ	u	u	ɪ	u
s	ɪ	ɪ	s	n
u	l	l	o	e
ɪ	ɪ	ɪ		
/ɪsuɪ/	/fuɪɪ/	/suɪɪ/	/ɪso/	

From the above data one can easily conclude that the Proto-Luluhya word for hair was **\*/ɪsuɪ/** based on the number (ten) of the Luluhya dialects currently using the word. Consequently, reconstruction of its sounds is thus **\*[ɪ], \*[ɪ], \*[s] \*[u]** and **\*[ɪ]** respectively. The other dialects' lexical variations may be attributed to changes that took place over a period of time. For example, the Lusamia, Lumarachi, Lumarama and Lunyala B dialects which use almost the same words for hair are geographically neighbours and must have influenced each other or underwent similar innovation. The Lubukusu and Lulogooli forms are quite distinct from the rest.

The Luluhya dialects' words for nose are similar in most aspects. Generally, the Lulogooli dialect uses “moru” as the rest of the Luluhya dialects use “molu /molu/”.

Lulogooli	Other dialects
m	m
o	o
r	l
u	u
/moru/	/molu/

Definitely, the Proto-Luluhya language word for nose must have been molu. This can be reconstructed as **\*/molu/** from the sounds **\*[m]**, **\*[o]**, **\*[l]** and **\*[u]**. thus:



There is also 100% similarity in the Luluhya dialects' words for mouth. Without the subject prefix all the Luluhya dialects use the form “munwa /munua/” for mouth. The Proto-Luluhya language word for mouth was thus **\*/munwa/** reconstructed from the sounds **\*[m]**, **\*[u]**, **\*[n]**, **\*[u]** and **\*[a]**.

A similar case is seen in the Luluhya dialects words for eye. The basic form is “moni” for all the Luluhya dialects. The Proto-Luluhya language sounds may be reconstructed as **\*[m]**, **\*[o]**, **\*[n]** and **\*[ɪ]** resulting to the protoword for eye as **\*/moni/**.

Furthermore, apart from the Lubukusu dialect which uses the word “ekhafu” /exafu/ for cow, all the other Luluhya dialects have the basic form “ng’ombe /ŋoʒe/”. Therefore, the Proto-

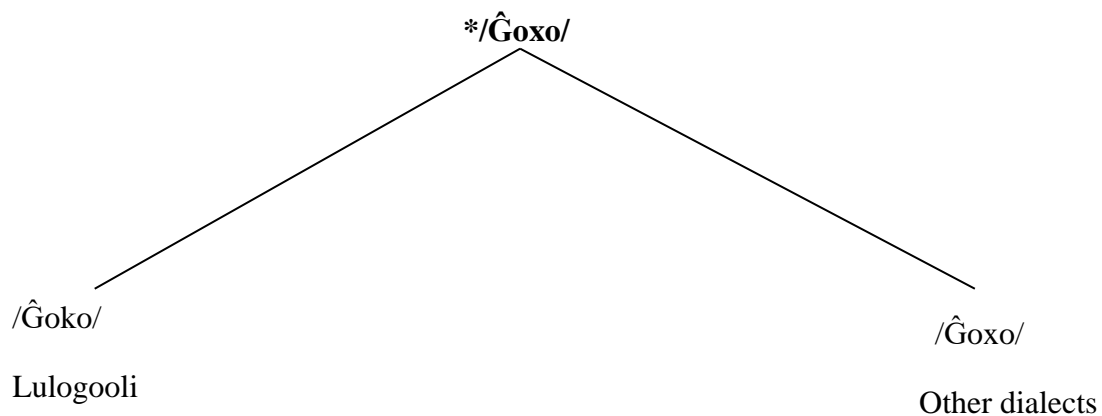
Luluhya language word for cow must have been **\*/ɲobe/** reconstructed from the sounds **\*[ɲ]**, **\*[o]**, **\*[b]** and **\*[e]**.

There is 100% similarity in the Luluhya dialects, words for hen. The basic form “ngokho” applies in sixteen dialects as the Lulogooli uses “ingoko”. The Proto-Luluhya language word for hen can thus be reconstructed as follows:

Lulogooli	Other dialects
Ĝ	Ĝ
o	o
k	x
o	o
/Ĝoko/	/Ĝoxo/

The first Proto-Luluhya language sound for the word for hen can be reconstructed as **\*[Ĝ]**. Similarly, the second sound can be reconstructed as **\*[o]** since it is found in all the dialects. The third sound can be reconstructed as **\*[x]** since it is found in sixteen Luluhya dialects. The fourth sound can be reconstructed as **\*[o]** because it is found in all the seventeen Luluhya dialects’ words for hen.

The Proto-Luluhya language word for hen was therefore **\*/Ĝoxo/**.

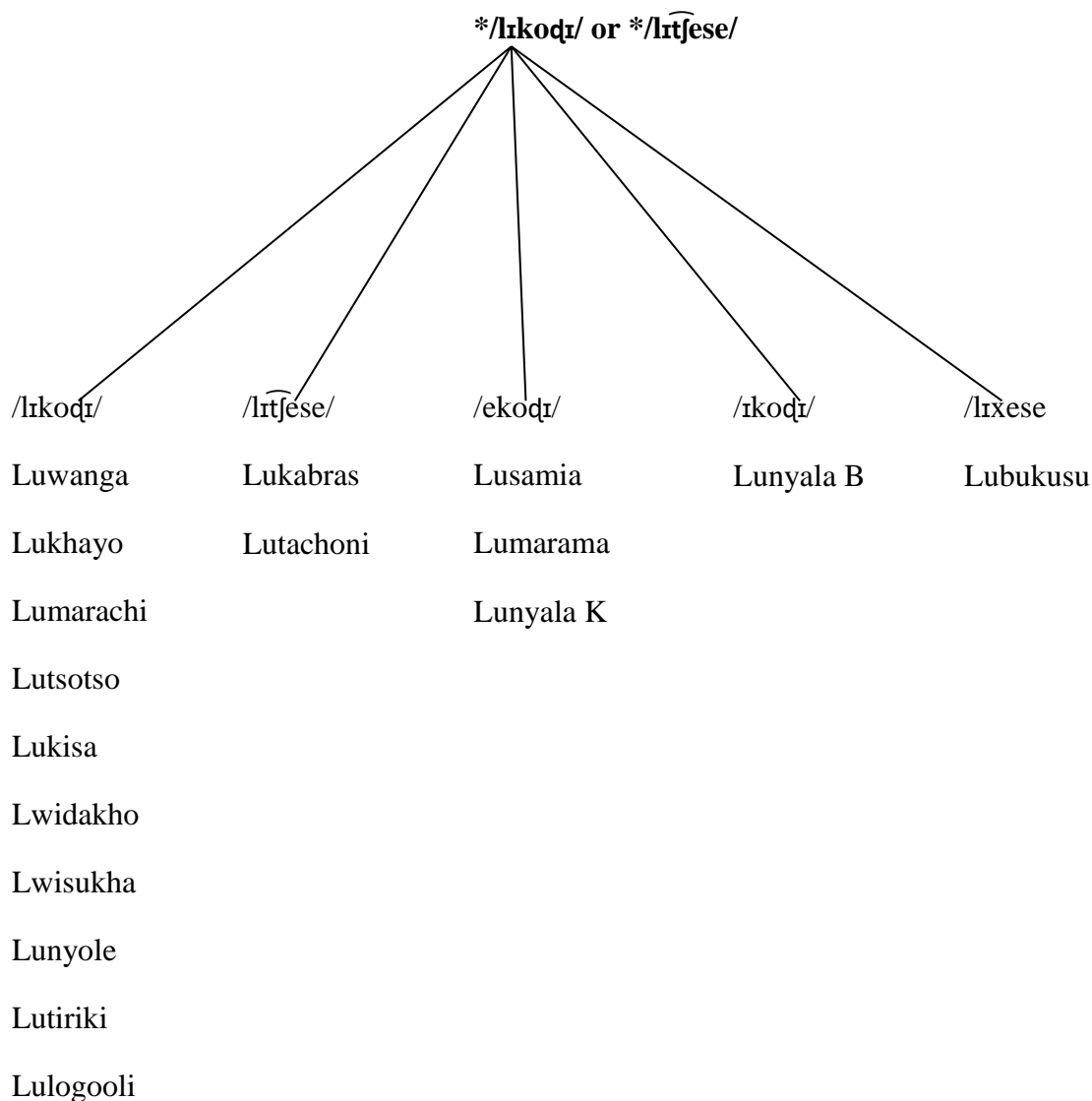


There are some slight variations in the Luluhya dialects' words for sheep as shown below.

Luwanga	Lutachoni	Lusamia	Lunyala B	Lubukusu
Lukhayo	Lukabras	Lumarama		
Lumarama		Lunyala K		
Lutsotso				
Lukisa				
Lwidakho				
Lwisukha				
Lunyole				
Lutiriki				
Lulogooli				
l	l	-	-	l
ɾ	ɾ	e	ɾ	ɾ
k	tʃ	k	k	x
o	e	o	o	e
ɖ		ɖ	ɖ	s
ɾ	s	ɾ	ɾ	e
	e			
/lɾkoɖɾ/		/ekoɖɾ /	/ɾkoɖɾ/	/lɾxese/
	/lɾtʃese			

The above transcriptions show that the majority of the Luluhya dialects use the word “likondi” for sheep. Reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language word for sheep can be done based on the most occurring sounds in the words and dialects. The first protosound can be reconstructed as \*[l] since it occurs in thirteen dialects. However, it is worth noting that

this sound /l/ was later dropped by the Lusamia, Lumarama, Lunyala K and Lunyala B dialects. The second sound can be reconstructed as \*[ɪ] since it is found in fourteen Luluhya dialects. The third sound is reconstructed as \*[k] as it is found in thirteen dialects. Similarly, the fourth sound \*[o] is found in thirteen dialects. The fifth sound is \*[d] because it is found in fourteen dialects. The last sound \*[ɪ] is also found in fourteen dialects. The Proto-Luluhya language word for sheep was thus **\*/likoɖi/**. However, another possible form could be **\*/lɪtʃese/** which gave rise to forms used by Lukabras, Lutachoni and Lubukusu speakers as shown below.



The Luluhya dialects' words for goat include *imbusi* /ɪbʊsɪ/, *embusi* /ɛbʊsɪ/, *libusi* /lɪβʊsɪ/ and *imbuli* /ɪbʊlɪ/ as summarized below.

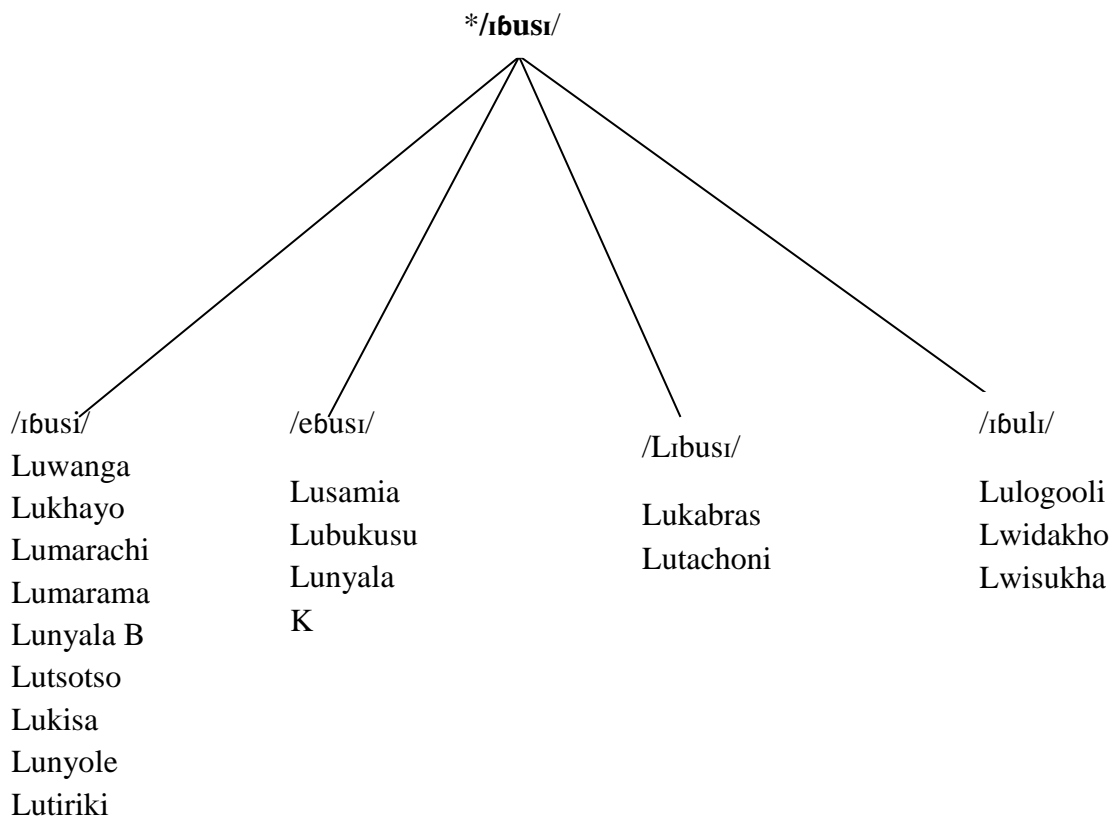
Luwanga	Lubukusu	Lutachoni	Lulogooli
Lukhayo	Lusamia	Lukabras	Lwisukha
Lumarachi	Lunyala K		Lwidakho
Lumarama			
Lunyala B			
Lutsotso			
Lukisa			
Lunyole			
Lutiriki			
ɪ	e	l	ɪ
ɓ	ɓ	ɪ	ɓ
u	u	β	u
s	s	u	l
ɪ	ɪ	s	ɪ
/ɪbʊsɪ/	/ɛbʊsɪ /	ɪ	/ɪbʊlɪ/
		/lɪβʊsɪ/	

From the above data it is noted that majority of the Luluhya dialects use the word “imbusi /ɪbʊsɪ/” for goat. Furthermore, the words by other dialects are closely related to “imbusi”. Therefore, the reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language word for goat can be done. The

/l/ sound seen as the found sound of the word “libusi /lɪβusi/” used by the Lukabras and Lutachoni speakers is not linguistically conveying to have been originally in the Proto-Luluhya language word for goat. This sound /l/ was seemingly added during the derivation of the word “libusi /lɪβusi/” from the protoword for goat.

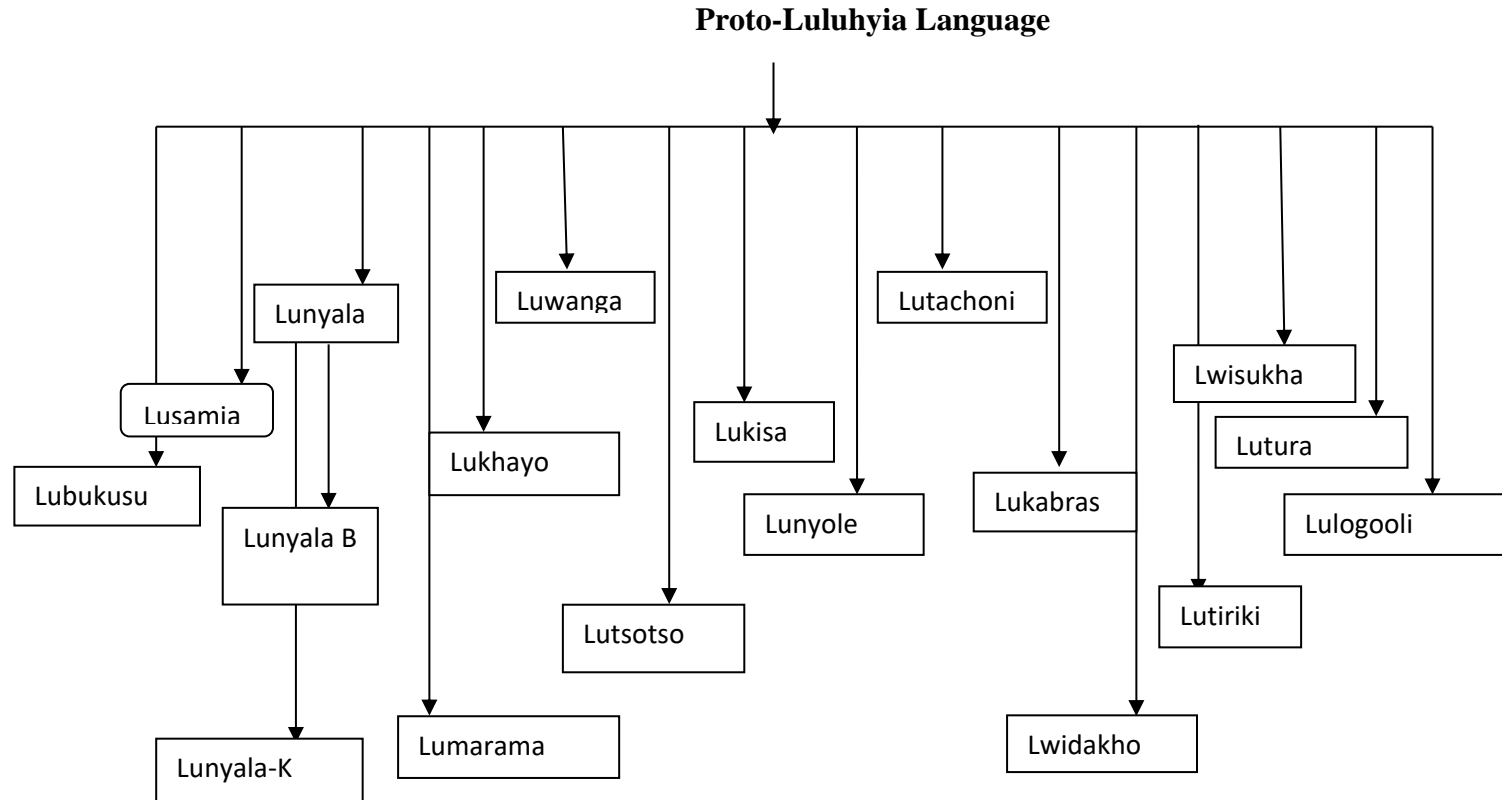
Therefore, one can argue that the first Proto-Luluhya sound for word for goat must have been a vowel and most probably /ɪ/ since it occurs in the majority of the dialects. The first Proto-Luluhya language word for goat can thus be reconstructed as **\*[ɪ]**.

The second sound can be reconstructed as **\*[β]** as it occurs with the highest frequency across the Luluhya dialects. The third sound can be reconstructed as **\*[u]** because it occurs in all the dialects. The fourth sound is **\*[s]** as it has the highest occurrence across the dialects in question and the last sound is **\*[ɪ]** as a result of its occurrence in all the dialects. The Proto-Luluhya language word for goat was therefore, **\*/ɪβusi/**.



#### 4.4 Proto-Luluhya Language Family Tree

From the findings a tree diagram showing how Luluhya dialects descended from the Proto-Luluhya language can be drawn. Thus figure 9.



**Figure 5: Proto-Luhya Language Family**

The Proto-Luluhya language was presumably spoken in 14<sup>th</sup> Century and the split was as a result of migrations which led to emerging of regional dialects as they moved to there present locations between 1598 and 1733.



#### **4.5 Phonological, Morphological and Semantic Variations of the Luluhya Dialects**

Variations in language are common. There are various levels at which a given language may vary from another. Similarly, dialects of the same language vary at such levels as phonological, lexical, semantic, syntactic, grammatical and morphological levels. However, the current study looked at the phonological, lexical and semantic variations of the Luluhya dialects. In fact, it is such variations which make them distinct but related dialects of the same language. Generally, orthographically, the Luluhya dialects appear the same to the ears of non-native speakers. However, to a linguist certain variations are noticeable. These variations are though limited and do not entirely cut across the Luluhya dialects.

##### **4.5.1 Phonological Variations**

The phonological variations of the Luluhya dialects are mostly at suprasegmental level involving stress and vowel length. The first variation involves the Luluhya dialects' word for father "papa". The Lubukusu and Luwanga dialects like most of the Luluhya dialects use the word "papa" /papa/. However, the Lukhayo dialect speakers use "papa" with some sound variation /pa:pa/; where the vowel [a:] in the first syllable is elongated.

A similar variation is seen in the pronunciation of the Luluhya dialects words for cow "ingombe /ɪŋoʙe/" and "eng'ombe /eŋoʙe/". The subject prefixes for the words "ingombe /ɪŋoʙe/" and "eng'ombe /eŋoʙe/" are /ɪ/ and /e/ respectively. Some Luluhya dialects use the subject prefix /ɪ/ and others use /e/ as discussed in the previous section.

Similarly, the vowel in the second syllable /ŋo/ in "eng'ombe" and "ing'ombe" differs in some Luluhya dialects in terms of the prosodic length. For example, the Lukabras speakers call it "ing'oombe" where we have an elongated [ɔ:] [ɪŋɔ:ʙe] whereas the Lutsotso speakers use "ing'ombe /ɪŋoʙe/" with a short [o] [ɪŋoʙe]. However, the variation in the vowel length in the above example does not result in distinctive sounds. The variation is not phonemic; it is more allophonic. This is because "ing'ombe [ɪŋoʙe]" and "ing'oombe [ɪŋɔ:ʙe]" are not two different words but are variations of the same word for cow.

There is also variation in terms of the Luluhya dialect words for head. For example, the Lwisukha dialect word for head is "murwi /murui/". This varies with the other Luluhya dialects' omurwe /omurue/, kumurwe /kumurue/, omutwe /omutue/, and omutwi /omutui/. It is notable that the Luluhya dialects' subject prefix for head is either "o /o/" (for the majority of the dialects) or "ku /ku/" for Lubukusu speakers. However, the Lwisukha and Lwidakho

speakers have no subject prefix for head; they just call it "murwe /murue/". Another variation seen in the Luluhya dialects' words for head involves the final syllable. Some of the Luluhya dialects (such as Lubukusu, Lukabras, Lutsotso) use "rwe /rue/" as the final syllable for the word for head; thus kumurwe /kumurue/and omurwe /omurue/. The Lusamia dialect speakers' final syllable for the word "omutwe /omutue/" (head) is "twe /tue/" which contrasts with the Lulogooli and Lwidakho dialects "twi /tui/" and "rwi /rui/" respectively; hence "omutwi /omutui/" and "murwi /murui/". The forgoing findings concur with Williamson (198) who noted that closely related languages and dialects in this case, can rapidly develop extremely diverse noun morphologies.

The Luluhya dialects words for hand also display some phonetic variations. The Luluhya dialects words for hand are kumukhono, omukhono, mukhono and omukono. The subject prefix for Luluhya dialects' word for hand is essentially "o /o/" for most of the dialects. However, Lubukusu dialect has the subject prefix for hand as "ku /ku/". It is seen that the second last syllable in the Luluhya dialects words for hand is "kho" /xo/ for majority of the dialects but "ko" /ko/ for Lulogooli speakers.

The variation involving the Luluhya dialects' words for mouth is basically on subject prefixes. The Luluhya dialects' words for mouth are "munwa /munua/", "kumunwa /kumunua/" and "omunwa /omunua/". The dialects using the word "munwa /munua/" such as Lukhaya, Lumarachi, Lunyala K, Lutiriki and Lwidakho lack subject prefix. However, the Lubukusu dialect's *kumunwa* /kumunua/ has the subject prefix "ku /ku/".

Similarly, Luwanga, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyole, Lusamia and Lukisa dialects' *omunwa* /omunua/has the subject prefix "o /o/". The dialects using "munwa /munua/" have zero subject prefix. Lubukusu "ku /ku/", other dialects' "o /o/" and "zero" prefixes of the subject in the word for mouth are not distinctive in any nature. They are variations which cannot translate the concerned noun forms into different noun words.

Furthermore, there is variation in the subject prefix for the Luluhya dialects' words for "eye". The Luluhya dialects' words for eye are "imoni /imoni/" and "emoni /emoni/". The two words "imoni /imoni/"and "emoni /emoni/" vary in the initial sound which is the subject prefix. The subject prefixes for "imoni" and "emoni" are "i /i/" and "e /e/" respectively. However, this variation is not phonemically distinctive. The dialects using "imoni" are Luwanga, Lukhaya, Lutachoni, Lwisukha, Lunyole, Lutiriki and Lwidakho. Those dialects

using "emoni" include Lubukusu, Lukisa, Lusamia, Lutsotso, Lunyala K, Lulogooli, Lukabras, Lunyala B and Lumarachi.

Variation is also seen in the Luluhya dialects' words for finger(s). The Luluhya dialects' words for finger are *lulwala* /luluala/, *olwala* /oluala/, *enjala* /eŋʃala/, *lwala* /lua/, *shitere* /ʃitere/ and *eshitere* /eʃitere/. Phonological variations are therefore, evident in the Luluhya dialects' words for finger. For example, there is variation in the initial sound in the words "lulwala /luluala/" and "olwala /oluala/". In fact the initial syllable "lu /lu/" and sound "o /o/" in "lulwala /luluala/" and "olwala /oluala/" respectively are the subject prefixes of the Luluhya dialects' words for finger. The Lubukusu dialect use "lulwala /luluala/" for finger as Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lunyala B and Lutachoni dialects use "olwala /oluala/". However, Lumarachi and Lusamia dialects use "lwala /lua/" and "enjala /eŋʃala/" respectively. Therefore, "nj /ŋ/" is used instead of "lw /lua/" in Lusamia dialect. Nevertheless, "lwa /lua/" is found in the Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lukhayo and Lumarachi dialects words for finger.

The second category of the Luluhya dialects' words for finger has the "sh" /ʃ/ sound. The words are *shitere* /ʃitere/ and *eshitere* /eʃitere/. *Eshitere* /eʃitere/ is used by Lutsotso, and Lukisa dialects speakers. *Shitere* /ʃitere/ is used by the Lukabras, Lwidakho and Lwisukha speakers. The difference between "eshitere /eʃitere/" and "shitere /ʃitere/" is that "eshitere /eʃitere/" has a subject prefix "e /e/" and "shitere /ʃitere/" has zero subject prefix.

Morphologically, there are variations in the plural morpheme marker for "fingers". In the first category involving the singular form of "lwala /lua/", the plural forms are "chinja /tʃiŋʃa/" and "tsinza /tʃiŋʃa/". Consequently, Lubukusu, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lunyal B, and Lutachoni dialects' word for fingers is "chinjala /tʃiŋʃala/". *Tsinzala* /tʃiŋʃala/ is a word for fingers used by Lumarachi and Luwanga speakers. The second category involves "eshitere /eʃitere/" and "shitere /ʃitere/" as words for fingers where the plural forms are *chitere* /tʃitere/, *ovutere* /ovutere/, *vitere* /vitere/ and *abitere* /aβitere/. The Lukabras word for fingers is either "chitere /tʃitere/" or "ovutere /ovutere/". The Lutsotso speakers also use "ovutere /ovutere/" as a word for fingers. *Vitere* /vitere/ as a plural word for finger (fingers) is used by the Lwisukha and Lwidakho speakers. Therefore, "chinte", "ovu /ovu/", "abi /aβi/" and "vi /vi/" are plural markers for fingers in the concerned Luluhya dialects.

There are further variations in the Luluhya dialects' words for sheep. The words *likhese* /lixese/, *likondi* /likoŋi/, *ikondi* /ikoŋi/, *ekondi* /ekoŋi/ and *lichese* /lixese/ vary phonologically.

The Lubukusu word "likhese /lɪxese/" for sheep contrasts with the Lutachoni and Lukabras word "lichese". There is a variation in the second syllable. The Lubukusu dialect has "khe /xe/" whereas Lukabras and Lutachoni have "che /tʃe/".

There is also a slight variation in the initial sound of the Luluhya dialects' words for hen. Majority of the dialects, thus, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lusamia, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki refer to hen as "ingokho" whereas Lubukusu and Lunyala K refer to it as "engokho /eŋoxo/". The Lulogooli speakers call it "engoko /eŋoko/". Variation is seen in the initial sound where Lubukusu, Luwanga K and Lulogooli have "e" /e/ as the rest of the dialects have "i" /ɪ/. However, all the Luluhya dialects apart from Lulogooli have "kho" /xo/ as their final syllable in the word for hen. The Lulogooli dialects have instead "ko /ko/" as its final syllable in its word for hen "engoko /eŋoko/".

Majority of the Luluhya dialects such as Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki refer to the duck as "lipata /lɪpata/". There is a slight variation when compared to the Lunyala K one "epata /epata/". Therefore, there is change in the initial sound(s) where the syllable "li /lɪ/" found in other dialects change into vowel "e /e/" in the Lunyala K dialect. However, *lipata /lɪpata/* and *epata /epata/* are cognates stemming from the same protoword.

The selection of domestic animals in this case was informed by Hombert (1988) who considered the possibility of reconstructing mammal names in Proto-Bantu language. Hence, the current study looked at such mammal domestic animals. For example, all the Luluhya dialects' words for pig begin with the vowel sound /ɪ/ apart from the Lubukusu dialect which starts with "e" /e/. However, the final syllables for Luluhya dialects' words for pig are varied to some extent. These syllables are "rwe /rue/", "me /me/", "ve /ve/" and "be /βe/". As indicated earlier in table 4.4(e) Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa and Lutiriki dialects' words for pig end with the syllable "rwe /rue/", for example, "ingurwe /ɪŋurue/ ". The Lwidakho dialect word for pig is "ingulume /ɪŋulume/"; ending with the syllable "me /e/". The Lulogooli word for pig is "inguruve /ɪŋuluve/"; ending with the syllable "ve /ve/". Similarly, the Lunyole word for pig is "ingulube /ɪŋuluβe/". The final syllable in the Lunyole dialect word for pig is be /βe/.

There are variation points with regard to the Luluhya dialects' words for goat. These are the initial sound in the second last syllable. The initial sound in the Luluhya dialects words for goat is either "e" /e/ or "i" /i/ as in embusi /eɓusi/ and "imbusi" /iɓusi/. However, the Lutachoni and Lukabras word for goat begins with syllable "li" /li/ and therefore, the initial sound is a consonant and not a vowel as in the Luwanga "imbusi" or Lubukusu "embusi". The second syllable in the Luluhya dialects' words for goat is "mbu" /ɓu/ in most of the dialects (Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lulogooli, Lunyole and Lutiriki). However, the second syllable for Lutachoni and Lukabras word for goat is "bu" /βu/ /iɓusi/. Majority of the Luluhya dialects have "si" /si/ as the final syllable for their words for goat whereas Lwidakho, Lwisukha and Lulogooli have "li" /li/ as their final syllable for word for goat, thus "imbusi" /iɓusi/ and "/iɓuli/" respectively.

There is also a phonological variation between the Lulogooli dialect speakers and majority of Luluhya dialects with regard to their word for father. Generally, the majority of Luluhya dialects refer to father as papa /papa/ whereas the Lulogooli speakers refer to father as baba /baba/. In the two cases, all the consonants sounds are bilabial stops. However, the Lulogooli dialect speakers use the voiced [b] as the most of the Luluhya dialects use the voiceless [p]. Furthermore, Lwisukha and Lwidakho speakers refer to father as *tata* /tata/ as the Lunyala K speakers use *laara* /la: ra/.

A slight phonological variation is also noted in the Luluhya dialects words for mother. The Lubukusu speakers refer to mother as *mayi* /majɪ/. This form is also used by the Lunyala K speakers who alternatively use the word *mama* /mama/ which is used by the rest of the Luluhya dialects to refer to mother. *Mayi* /majɪ/ as a word for mother ends with the syllable "yi" /ji/ while *mama* ends with the syllable "ma" /ma/. However, looking at the Lunyala K dialects in particular, the allophonic relationship of the words "mama" and "mayi" can be established. This is because the Lunyala K speakers treat "mayi" and "mama" as the same word. Therefore, [j] and [m] as the third sound in "mayi" /majɪ/ and "mama" /mama/ may be regarded as allophones of the same sound /j/ or /m/. Thus the phonetic [j] and [m] are variations of the phoneme /j/ or /m/.

The variation seen in the Luluhya dialects words for paternal aunt "senge" /seŋe/ and "senje" /seŋe/ is the last syllable. Some Luluhya dialects refer to the paternal aunt as "senje" /seŋe/ while others "senge" /seŋe/. The words are basically the same but slightly differ in

the last syllables “nje /tʃe/” and “nge /Ge/”. However, the distinction is lexicosemantically insignificant. A similar variation is seen in the Luluhya dialects words for maternal uncle; *khocha* /xotʃa/, *khotsa* /xotʃa/ and *khoza* /xoza/. The three words used by the Luluhya dialects to refer to the maternal uncle differ in the last syllables: *cha* /tʃa/, *tsa* /tsa/ and *za* /za/. *Khocha* /xotʃa/ as a word for maternal uncle is used by the Lunyala K, Lunyala B, Lutachoni, Lukhayo, Lusamia and Lubukusu dialects speakers. *Khotsa* /xotʃa/ is used by the Luwanga, Lumarachi, Lukabras, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki dialect speakers. *Khoza* /xoza/ is used by the Lulogooli speakers only.

Furthermore, all the Luluhya dialects speakers refer to grandfather as “kuka” apart from the Lulugooli speakers who use the word “guga /guga/”. Therefore, the phonological variation between the two words is to do with the consonant sounds /k/ and /g/. The two sounds [k] and [g] are velar stops. The [k] is a voiceless velar stop and [g] is a voiced velar stop. A similar variation is seen in the Luluhya dialects words for grandmother where the Lwisukha and the Lutiriki speakers use the word “koko /koko/” and the Lulogooli speakers use “gugu /guga/”. Based on this observation and that involving the words for father “baba /baba/” (Lulogooli) and “papa /papa/” (majority of other dialects) a general phonological rule can be drawn regarding the Luluhya dialects stops; that whenever other Luluhya dialects use voiceless stops; the Lulogooli speakers use voiced stops thus:

Other dialects voice stops	Lulogooli dialects voice stops
[k]	[g]
[p]	[b]

It is worth noting that there are other variations involving the Luluhya dialects’ words for grandmother. For example, the Lubukusu speakers use the word *kukhu* /kuxu/ which is also used by the Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lunyala B, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho and Lunyole speakers. The Lutachoni, Lwisukha, Lukabras and Lutiriki speakers use the word *koko* /koko/ to refer to grandmother. The Lusamia and Lulogooli speakers use “ngukhwa” and “gugu /gugu/” respectively. Therefore, the Luluhya dialects’ words for grandmother are “kukhu /kuxu/”, “ngukhwa /Guxua/”, “koko /koko/” and “gugu /gugu/”. Phonologically, all the four words differ in their first and last syllables. The first syllable are *ku*, *ngu*, *ko* and *gu* for: *kukhu* /kuxu/, *ngukhwa* /Guxua/, *koko* /koko/ and *gugu*

/gugu/respectively. The last syllables are *khu* /xu/, *khw* /xua/, *ko* /ko/ and *gu* /gu/ for *kukhu*, */kuxu/ ngukhwa /Guxua/, koko /koko/ and gugu /gugu/ respectively.*

#### **4.5.2 Morphological Variations**

In this study lexical variation was taken to mean Luluhya dialects' words which are partially or completely different but referring to the same thing. Such variations were not many since the Luluhya dialects are highly related with high degree of mutual intelligibility. The Luluhya dialects words for days of the week show some lexical variations. That is, slightly different words are used by various dialects to refer to the same days. For example, some Luluhya dialects such as Lutachoni, Lwisukha, and Lukabras refer to Monday as "jumatata". The Lubukusu speakers call it "mubarasa". Similarly the Lutsotso speakers call it "barasa" as the Lusamia dialects speakers call it "elwembeli". Thus *jumatatu*, *mubarasa*, *barasa* and *embeli* are lexically varied but refer to the same day, Monday.

Wednesday Luluhya dialects' words also exhibit slight lexical variation. The Lulogooli speakers call it "lwakabaka" the Lusamia speakers refer to it as "olwekhardu" as the Luwanga speakers call it "chitaru". *Lwakabaka*, *elwekhardu* and *chitaru* are lexically varied but refer to the same day of the week, Wednesday. Furthermore, the Lulogooli word for Thursday is *lwakane*, which lexically contrasts with the Luwanga *chine*, Lutsotso *lwakhane* and Lusamia *olwekhune*.

The Lunyala K word for Friday, *mukichano*, lexically varies with the Lulogooli word, *lwakatano*, Lwisukha *lwakharano*, Lumarachi *kirano* and Lusamia *olwekhutano*. The Lusamia word for Saturday is *olwekhusasaba* which lexically varies with *jumamosi* used by the Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lumarachi, Lutsotso, Lwisukha and lutiriki speakers. *Olwekhusasaba* and *jumamosi* further show lexical variations with the Lulogooli word for Saturday *engeso*, Lukabras *nyongesa* and Lunyole *mungesa*. Similarly there are lexical variations in the Luluhya dialects words for Sunday. The majority of the dialects call it *jumapili* which lexically varies with the Lulogooli word "alamwesa", the Lutsotso word "liona" the Lunyole word "mwiyounga" and the Lusamia word "olwejuma". Thus the Luluhya dialects words for Sunday: *jumapili*, *alamwesa*, *liona*, *mwiyounga* and *olwejuma* are lexically varied.

The Luluhya dialects word for head exhibit some slight lexical variation. For example, the Lutiriki word "omurwe" and the Lusamia word "omutwe" which further lexically vary with the Lulogooli word "omutwi" and Lunyala K "omuchwe". There are also some lexical

variations evident in the Luluhya dialects' word for leg. The Lubukusu word "sikele" lexically varies with Luwanga word "shilenje", Lulogooli word "ekelenge" and Lunyala K "okhukulu" and Lumarachi word "silenge".

There are lexical variations in the Luluhya dialects' word for chest. The Lubukusu word "sifuba" lexically varies with the Luwanga word "shilifu" the Lukhayo word "silifu", the Lulogooli "kilitu" and the Lwidakho word "shiliru". The Luluhya dialects word for chest: *sifuba*, *silifu*, *shilifu*, *kilitu* and *shiliru* are lexically varied but semantically the same. There are also some lexical variations in the Luluhya dialects word for hair. For example, the Lubukusu word "lichune" shows some lexical variation with the Luwanga "liswi", the Lukhayo "lifwili", Lunyala B word "elifwi" and the Lulogooli word "eliso".

Furthermore, some lexical variations are seen in the Luluhya dialects word for finger. The Lubukusu word for finger "lulwala" lexically varies with the Lusamia word "enjala" and Lukabras word "shitere". *Lulwala*, *enjala* and *shitere* are lexically different but semantically the same. There is also a big lexical variation between the Lubukusu word for cow "ekhafu" and other Luluhya dialects' words "eng'ombe" and "ing'ombe". Similarly, the Lubukusu dialect word for sheep "likhese" lexically varies with the Luwanga word "likondi", Lusamia word "ekondi" and Lunyala B word "ikondi". The words for duck across Luluhya dialects also reveal some lexical variations. The Lubukusu, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lwidakho, Lwisukha, Lunyole and Lutiriki dialects call it "lipata". However, the Luwanga, Lukhayo and Lumarachi speakers call it "liyoyo". *Lipata* and *liyoyo* are lexically varied but semantically related.

The Luluhya dialects word for pig show some lexical variations. These words are *enguruwe*, *inguruwe*, *inguruve* and *ingulube* as used by the Lubukusu, Luwanga, Lwidakho, Lulogooli and Lunyole speakers respectively. The words are lexically varied but semantically related. The Luluhya dialects words for goat "imbuli" and "libusi" are also lexically varied. The Luluhya dialects words for father "papa", "samwama", "laara" "baba" and "tata" as used by Lubukusu, Lusamia, Lunyala B, Lulogooli and Lwidakho respectively show some lexical variations. Furthermore, the Luluhya dialects words for mother "mayi" and "mama" are lexically varied. The Lubukusu speakers use the word "mayi" and the other Luluhya dialects use "mama". In addition, the Lulogooli dialect word for grandfather "guga" is lexically varied from other Luluhya dialects' form "kuka". Further variations are seen in the Luluhya dialects words for grandmother. The lexical variation involve the Lubukusu word "kukhu",



Lusamia word “ngukhwa”, the Lutachoni word “koko” and Lulogooli word “gugu”. Therefore, *kukhu*, *ngukhwa*, *koko* and *gugu* are lexically varied but semantically related.

The Luluhya dialects’ words for home are: “ingo”, “engo” and “mudala”. The Lumarachi dialects word for home “mudala” lexically varies with the other dialects’ words “ingo” and “engo”. Furthermore, the Luluhya dialects’ words for yesterday show some lexical variations. The Lubukusu word for yesterday is “likoloba”, the Luwanga word is “mungolofe”, the Lukhayo word is “ekulo”, the Lutachoni word “mungolobe”, the Lutsotso word “mukoloba” and the Lunyole word is “lwabeye”. Therefore, the Luluhya dialects words for yesterday *likoloba*, *mungolofe*, *ekulo*, *mungolobe*, *mukoloba* and *lwabeye* are lexically varied. Similarly the Lunyole word for fish “esuchi” lexically varies with the Lubukusu word “eng’eni” and the Lukabras word “enyeni”.

The Luluhya dialects’ words for millet also show some lexical variations. The Lulogooli word for millet show some slight lexical variations with the Lubukusu word “bulo” and the Lukhayo word “obule”. In fact, “obule” is the word used by majority of the Luluhya dialects to refer to millet. Ugali is one of the meals cherished by the Luluhya community. There is a slight lexical variation in the words for ugali including the Lulogooli word “obuchima”, Lubukusu word “busuma” and “obusuma” used by majority of the Luluhya dialects.

Luluhya dialects words for water pot also show some slight lexical variations. The Luwanga speakers call it “esiongo”, the Lubukusu speakers call it “esongo” and the Lutsotso speakers call it “isiongo”.

### **4.5.3 Semantic Variations**

The Luluhya dialects are so related that semantic variations are almost non-existent. However, the study established that the Lulogooli word for head “omutwi” is semantically varied in Lubukusu dialect. It refers to the “anus” in the latter. Therefore, a Lulogooli speaker may be mistaken by a Lubukusu speaker in the context where “omutwi” is used as a word. The Lulogooli and Lutiriki dialects’ word for hand is “omukono” which means fishtrap among the Lubukusu and Luwanga dialects’ speakers. Semantically, therefore, “omukono” as a word may be misinterpreted by the Luwanga and Lubukusu in unclear context. The word for human leg among the Lumarachi, Lunyole and Lunyala B speakers is “silenge”. Among the Lubukusu speakers the word “silenge” refers to the leg of a hen. Similarly, the Lukhayo word for leg “khukulu” sounds like the Lukabras word “khwikulu” meaning up and this may lead to misinterpretation. The Lukabras speakers may easily misunderstand the Lukhayo speakers

in the context where “khukulu” is used. Similarly, Lukabras speakers may miscode the Lusamia speakers in which the word for leg “okhukulu” is used. The Lukabras speakers will interpret it to mean upwards.

The Luwanga dialect word for chest “silifu” is likely to be misinterpreted by the Lubukusu speakers to mean the lower jaw, which they refer to as “silefu”. Similarly “shiliru” as a Lwidakho word for chest might be misunderstood by a Lubukusu speaker to mean “ear” which is referred to as “liru” by the latter.

Liswi as a Luwanga, Lukabras, Lutsotso, Lwisukha, Lunyole, Lutiriki, Lwidakh and Lukisa word for hair may mix up a Lubukusu speaker. The Lubukusu speakers may misinterpret “liswi” to mean “bird nest” which they refer to as “siswi”. Similarly, the Lusamia word for finger “enjala” directly means “hunger” in Lubukusu, Lutachoni, Lukabras and Lunyala K dialects. The Luwanga, Lukhaya, and Lunyala B dialects’ word for finger “olwala” is directly translated into a question. Are you sick? in Lubukusu, and Lukabras dialects. Likewise, “eshitere” and “shitere” as words for finger in Lutsotso and Lukabras dialects respectively may be interpreted to mean “finger nails” in Lubukusu; which uses the word “litere” for finger nails”.

#### **4.6. Discussion of Findings**

The study of language reconstruction is deeply rooted in historical and comparative linguistics. As such, the findings in this study were highly weighed against what other scholars have done in relation to the general topic and specific objectives of concern. The selection of the concept list involved in data collection was in some parts informed by Swadesh (1950) who proposed certain lexicon of human languages as being universal, stable over time and resistant to borrowing. Swadesh notes that:

*“...it is a well known fact that certain types of morphemes are relatively stable” (p.157).*

The human body parts used in the current study as part of the concept list were borrowed from the original Swadesh list of 215 items. In 1952 Swadesh scaled his list down to 200 items and in 1955 he reduced it to 100 items (Swadesh 1950, 1952 & 1955). However, it is worth noting that the various concept data published in the past does not provide reliable standards which would help scholars to compare concepts across resources to help in identifying definite concepts to be used in a given study. Even the Princeton WordNet by

Princeton University (2010) or even BabelNet only is partially applicable for the purpose of definiteness of the appropriate concepts for a given study (Navigli & Ponzetto, 2012).

Glottochronology was an important language study approach in historical linguistics. Swadesh and other linguists took this type of analysis further, based on the idea that the average rate of loss of cognates could be regarded as constant over historical time, just like the rate of radioactive decay. Swadesh looked at some languages where historical stages are well documented and concluded that basic vocabulary decays by 14 percent every millenium. According to the entry on Swadesh in the Encyclopedia of Linguistics:

*Thus, if the basic vocabularies of two related languages are found to match by 70 percent, they can be assumed to have developed from a single language that existed approximately 12 centuries before. The assumption that basic vocabulary decay is generally uniform has been largely rejected. If one allows that languages, just like societies, may develop at different rates at different times, the assumption of steady vocabulary decay in particular, and the glottochronological method in general, is seriously undermined.*

Everyone recognizes that linguistic decay is not completely uniform. Some people still believe that it is sometimes uniform enough for glottochronological methods to be a useful approximate guide to linguistic and ethnic history.

The naming system of a given community speaks a lot about their way of life. Some communities have family names which cannot be attributed to any meaning. Names will always reveal rich information about the person they refer to. The study found out that Luhya people give their names based on the season or activities surrounding the circumstances of birth of the child. This concurred with Magoleng wa Selepe's article on British Broadcasting Corporation entitled "My Name". The writer opines that African names have unique stories behind them. Events surrounding birth of the child may give lead to the kind of a name to be given. Names can be influenced by either positive or a negative circumstance the family finds itself in around the time the child is born. For example, Ayodele meaning joy has come is a unisex name for a baby born to bring happiness among the Yoruba parents in Nigeria. The Luhya people similarly have unisex names such as Nyongesa for the baby born on Saturday. This is also found among the communities in Ghana. For example, a boy child born on Saturday is called Kwame and a female called Ama.

Wafula and Nafula were found to be male and female names respectively among the Luhya community for the children born during rainy season. This is equivalent to Wambua and Mumbua for boys and girls respectively among the Kamba community. Furthermore, among the Luhya community children born during the hunger season are called Wanjala for the boy and Nanjala for the girl. The Hausa people use the name Yunwa for the child born during the season of hunger ([www.afrolegends.com](http://www.afrolegends.com)).

The study came up the days of the week or the Luhya calendar. Miller (2016) comes up with what he calls “the secret behind the days of the week”. He observes that days of the week are in constant use within our language and conversation. Days of the week are considered to be of Latin origin named by the Romans using words for sun, the moon and five known planets of the time. While the Luhya dialects regarded Monday as ‘mubarasa’ or the first day of the week or day of the meeting, generally Monday is used to signify the first day of the workweek. Miller notes that Monday is a moon-day meaning the day of the moon. Tuesday generally regarded as ‘lwakhubili’ by the Luhya dialect speakers, is referred to as Tiws-Day as Tiws was a god of war and was equivalent to the Roman Mars implying that Tuesday is Mars day. Every day of the week is connected to some god or deity.

Kingship names were also used as cognates in this study. The Luluhya dialects words for father are largely related. The Lubukusu speakers call father “papa /papa/”. The word "papa /papa/" is used by the Luwanga, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lumarachi, Lutachoni, Lukabras, Lunyala K, Lutsotso, Lukisa, Lunyole and Lutiriki speakers for father. In addition to “papa /papa/” the Lusamia speakers have another word “samwana” for father. The Lulogooli and Lunyala B speakers use the word “baba /baba/” for father. “Papa /papa/” and “baba” are phonetically distinguished by the feature of voice. The consonants in “papa /papa/” are voiceless (-voice) while those in “baba /baba/” are voiced (+voice). The Lunyala B speakers also use the word “laara /la:ra/” for father. The Lwidakho and Lwisukha speakers have the same word “tata /tata/” for father. This was also used by August Schleicher (1821-68) in a comparative method in his bid to reconstruct Proto-Latin where the word for father in Classical Greek: pater, Sanskrit: piter, Latin: pater, Spanish: padre, Gothic: fader and Old Irish: athir were used as cognates

## CHAPTER FIVE

### SUMMARY, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

#### 5.1 Summary

The purpose of the study was to genealogically reconstruct a Proto-Luluhya language. The study was guided by three objectives. The first objective was to establish the genealogical relatedness of the Luluhya dialects. With regard to this objective, the study established that all the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. There are various migration traditions among the different Luluhya sub-nations. The majority believe they migrated from Egypt. The study established that virtually all Luluhya dialects' speakers claim to have come from Egypt, the place they popularly refer to as "Misiri".

In genealogical reconstruction of Proto-Luluhya language the native names of the Luluhya dialects' days of the week were instrumental. The first ProtoLuluhya sound was reconstructed as \*[β]. This is because there is no deviation across the three dialects. The second sound is \*[a] for the same reason. It is similar for all the three dialects. The third sound is \*[r] because it is the same for all the dialects. Similarly, the fourth sound can be reconstructed as \*[a] because it is the same for all the three dialects. The fifth sound can be reconstructed as \*[s] and the sixth sound as \*[a]. All the six reconstructed sounds cut across the three dialects. Therefore, the Proto-Luluhya word for Monday was thus \* /βarasa/. The Proto-Luluhya words for Tuesday were possibly \*/kɪβɪlɪ/ or \*/xəβɪlɪ/.

The first Proto-Luluhya sound for its protoword for Wednesday can be done based on frequency of the sounds shown in the words. The sound [x] has the highest frequency and therefore can be reconstructed as the first sound, thus \*x. Similarly, the second sound can be reconstructed as either \*[ɪ] or \*[a] since the sounds [ɪ] and [a] occur in equal frequency and the possibilities of either having been retained from the original word for Wednesday is equal. Therefore, both sounds are reconstructed as the second sounds of the possible protowords. The third sound has also two possibilities of reconstruction. This is because the sounds [β] and [t] occur in equal frequency. Therefore, either word qualify to be reconstructed as the protosound thus \*[β] and \*[t] as the third sounds. The fourth sound occurs across the words in all the dialects presented. The fourth is reconstructed as \*[r] since it occurs with the highest frequency in the words compared to other sounds. Similarly, the last sound can be reconstructed as \*[u] based on the frequency rule. From the above

reconstructed sounds the most logical Proto-Luluhya word for Wednesday was **\*/taru/**. The second possible form was reconstructed as **\*/daru/**.

The study established that Luluhya dialects' words for hand were derived from the Proto-Luluhya language word **\*/muxono/**. This is a clear indication that the words came from the same ancestor word and the dialects are therefore, genealogically related. All the Luluhya dialects' words for head descended from the Proto-Luluhya language word **\*/murue/** but there is a possibility of the other lesser proto-forms which could be **\*/mutue or \*/murui/ or \*/murue/ or /mut̃ue/**.

Furthermore, the reconstructed Proto-Luluhya word for back was **\*/mukoŋo/**. This was as a result of the majority of the dialects sharing the sounds used in reconstruction. This was a clear indication that the Luluhya dialects are genetically related.

It was further found out that the Proto-Luluhya language word for chest was: **\*/silifu/**. This was attributed the majority principle since many Luluhya dialects used it. However, it is possible to have had other proto-forms such as **\*/jilifu/** and **\*/jilru/** as exhibited in some of the Luluhya dialects as indicated in the preceding chapter. A rather difficult Proto-Luluhya language word to reconstruct is that referring to hair. This is because there are some variations in the Luluhya dialects' words for hair. However, by use of the majority rule reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya word for hair was reconstructed as **\*/lsui/** based on the number (ten) of the Luluhya dialects currently using the word.

There is also 100% similarity in the Luluhya dialects' words for mouth. Without the subject prefix all the Luluhya dialects use the form "munwa /munua/" for mouth. The Proto-Luluhya language word for mouth was thus **\*/munwa/** reconstructed from the sounds **\*/[m], [u], [n], [u] and [a]**.

A similar case is seen in the Luluhya dialects words for eye. The basic form is "moni" for all the Luluhya dialects. The Proto-Luluhya language sounds may be reconstructed as **\*/[m], [o], [n] and [ɪ]** resulting to the protoword for eye as **\*/moni/**.

Furthermore, apart from the Lubukusu dialect, whose speakers use the word "ekhafu" /exafu/ for cow, all the other Luluhya dialects have the basic form "ng'ombe /ŋobe/". Therefore, the Proto-Luluhya language word for cow must have been **\*/ŋobe/** reconstructed from the sounds **\*/[ŋ], [o], [b] and [e]**.

There is 100% similarity in the Luluhya dialects, words for hen. The basic form “ngokho” applies in sixteen dialects as the Lulogooli uses “ingoko”. The Proto-Luluhya language word for hen was reconstructed as *\*/Ĝoxo/*.

The Proto-Luluhya language word for sheep for most dialects was reconstructed as *\*/likodj/*. However, another possible form could be *\*/lɪtʃese/* which gave rise to forms used by Lukabras, Lutachoni and Lubukusu speakers. In addition, The Proto-Luluhya language word for goat was reconstructed with ease as *\*/ibusi/*. There were major variations across the dialects.

The Luluhya dialects' words for Sunday are generally unrelated. However, the majority of the dialects (Lubukusu, Lumarachi, Lumarama, Lunyala K, Lunyala B, Lutiriki, Lukabras, Lutachoni and Luwanga) use the borrowed Kiswahili word "jumapili /d̥zumapılı/". The Lusamia dialect word for Sunday is "lwejuma /olued̥zuma/". There is a close relationship almost genealogical between the Lunyole dialect word for Sunday "mwinyonga /muijoGa/" and the Lutsotso dialect word "liona /lɪoGa/". The Lulogooli dialect has a distinct word for Sunday "alamwesa /alamuesa/". The reconstruction of the Luluhya protoword for Sunday may not be viable since the terms are highly borrowed from Kiswahili language, suggesting that the Luluhya calendar might have lacked the name for Sunday or there was one which became obsolete without any records.

The study showed that the original word for father in the Luluhya language must have been “papa” since majority of the dialects still use it. The other forms “baba” and “tata” must have derived from “papa”. Therefore, the proto-word for Luluhya dialects' words for father must have been “papa” as its main part or in entirety. Therefore, the Luluhya dialects can be said to be genealogically related.

Furthermore, Luluhya dialects' words for mother derived from the same ancestor word “mama”. This is a further indication that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. It is quite unlikely that the similarity in the Luluhya dialects' words for mother were as a result of borrowing and chance. Luluhya dialects words for maternal uncle are closely related and must have come from the same word form. The majority of the dialects use “khotsa” as opposed to a few who use “khocha” and “khoza”. There is likelihood that the original word had “khotsa” as its entire form or part of it. It is also possible that the “ts” sound changed to “ch” for Lubukusu, Lukhayo, Lusamia, Lunyala B, Lutachoni and Lunyala K dialects.

However, for Lulogooli speakers, the sound “ts” changed to “z” hence from “khotsa” to “khoza”.

The similarity in the Luluhya dialects' words for grandmother suggests a common ancestor form from which they were drawn. For example, the Luluhya dialects which refer to grandfather the word “kuka” do so with little phonetic variations affecting the vowel sound in the first syllable where it is elongated in some cases. The similarity in the word “kukhu” for grandmother in the Luluhya dialects points towards a single ancestry of the dialects in question. They are therefore, genealogically related. Furthermore, the Lusamia dialect word for grandmother is “ngukhwa”. “Ngukhwa” is a variation of “kukhu”.

## **5.2 Conclusion**

1. The study established that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related. It was shown through resemblance of cognate forms cutting across the dialects in the vocabulary areas involving naming systems, days of the week, human body parts, domestic animals and historical origin that the Luluhya dialects are genealogically related.
2. Generally, orthographically, the Luluhya dialects appear the same to the ears of non-native speakers. However, to a linguist certain variations are noticeable. These variations are though limited and do not entirely cut across the Luluhya dialects.
3. Reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya language was genealogically done based on the current use of the Luluhya dialects in the vocabulary areas mention above. Phonological similarities of the cognate forms played a key role in the identification of the sounds to be reconstructed and subsequent reconstruction of the lexical items of the Proto-Luluhya language.

## **5.3 Recommendations**

The study makes the following recommendations based on the findings:

1. There is need for extensive study to be done on other Kenyan Bantu languages to establish their genealogical relatedness.
2. Further genealogical reconstruction of other Kenyan languages should be done to foster linguistic unity among the concerned language cluster speakers.

## **5.4 Recommendation for Further Study**

The following topics are suggested for further study.



1. A morphosyntactic study of other language clusters in Kenya.
2. Analysis of grammatical variation of Luluhya dialects.

## REFERENCES

- Anderson, J. M. (1973) *Structural Aspects of Language Change*, London, Longman
- Angogo, R. M. (1983) *Unity in Diversity: A Linguistics Survey of Abaluhya of Western Kenya*, Nairobi, Afro Publishers.
- Appleby L.L. (1943) *An English-Luluhya Vocabulary*, Maseno, Kenya, CMS.
- Appleby L.L. (1961) *A First Luyia Grammar*, Nairobi, East African Literature Bureau.
- April, M. (1994) *Understanding Language Change*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.
- Arnold, G. (1981) *Modern Kenya*. New York: Longman.
- Anttila, R. (1989) *Historical and Comparative Linguistics*, Amsterdam, John Benjamins.
- Anthony, D. (2010) *The Horse, the Wheel and Language*. Princeton University Press.
- Austin, C. (1974) *Aspectsof Bukusu Syntax and Phonology*, PhD Dissertation, Indiana University
- Auroux, S. (2000). *History of the Language Sciences*. Berlin, New York: Walter de Gruyter
- Bisang, W. (2001). *Aspects of typology and universals*. Berlin: Akademie Verlag.
- Baker, C. & Jones, S.P. (1998). *Encyclopaedia of Bilingualism and Bilingual Education*. England: Clevedon.
- Beekes, S.P. (1995) *Comparative Indo-European Linguistics*, Amsterdam, John Benjamins.
- Bradley, C. (1993). *Bibliography of Western Province, Kenya*. African Studies, University of Wisconsin.
- Brown, G. (1968) *The Dialect Situation in Bugisu*, *Journal of African Languages* 7:58-67.
- Brown, G. (1972) *Phonological Rules and Dialect Variation: A Study of the Phonology of Lumasaba*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.
- Bynon, T. (1977) *Historical Linguistics*, Cambridge University Press.
- Blench, R. M. & Williamson, K (1987) *A New Classification of Bantoid Languages* Paper for the 17<sup>th</sup> Leiden Colloquium on African Languages
- Botne, R. (2004) *Specificity in Lusaamia Infinitive*. *Studies in Language* 28:137-164
- Campbell, L. (1997). *American Indian languages: The historical linguistics of Native America*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Cannon, G. H. (1964). *Oriental Jones: A biography of Sir William Jones, 1746–1794*. Bombay: Asia Pub. House Indian Council for Cultural Relations.
- Cannon, G. H. (1979). *Sir William Jones: A bibliography of primary and secondary sources*. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Cannon, G. H.; & Brine, K. (1995). *Objects of enquiry: Life, contributions and influence of Sir William Jones*. New York: New York University Press.
- Charles, J. (1993) *Historical Linguistic: Problem and Perspective*, Longman, UK.

- Comrie, B. (1999) *Language Universals and Linguistic Typology: Syntax and Morphology*, Oxford, Basil Blackwell.
- Curtin, Petal (1988) *African History*, London, Longman
- Croft, W. (2002). *Typology and Universals*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
- Crystal, D. (1987) *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of language*, Cambridge University Press, UK.
- Cysouw, M. (2005). *Quantitative methods in typology*. Quantitative linguistics: an International Handbook, ed. by Gabriel Altmann, Reinhard Köhler and R. Piotrowski. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Dalgish, G. M. (1975) *The Morphophonemics of the OluTsootso Dialect of Oluluyia: Issues and Implication*, PhD Dissertation University of Illinois.
- Dixon, M. W. (1997) *The Life and Death of Languages*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.
- Dingemanse, M., Torreira, F., & Enfield, N. J. (2013). *Is “Huh?” a Universal Word? Conversational Infrastructure and the Convergent Evolution of Linguistic Items*. *PLoS ONE*, 8, e78273. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0078273>
- Downing, G.N. (2004) *Bukusu Reduplication*, Trends in African Linguistics, Lawrenceville, African World Press.
- Dyen, I; James A.T. & Cole, J.W.L. (1975) *Language divergence and estimated Word Retention Rate*. In: Isidore Dyen. 1975. *Linguistic Subgrouping and Lexicostatistics*, 181–207. The Hague: Mouton.
- Eastman, C.M. (1972) *Lunyole of the Bamenya*, Journal of African Languages 11:63-78
- File, R. (2002) *A Look at Several Verb Extensions in Saamia*, Ms. Indiana University, Bloomington.
- Franklin, M. J. (1995). *Sir William Jones*. Cardiff: University of Wales Press.
- Fromikin, V., Rodman, R and Hyams, N (2011) *An introduction to Language*, Lurulim, Wailsmith Language learning.
- Givón, T. and Malle, B. F. eds. (2002). *The Evolution of Language out of Pre-Language*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins
- Giles, H., Bourhis, R.Y & Taylor, D.M. (1977). *Towards a Theory of Language in Ethnic Group Relations*. New York: Academia Press.
- Gordon Jr., R.G. (Ed.), (2005). *Ethnologue: Languages of the World, 15th ed.* SIL International, Dallas, TX. Online version: <<http://www.ethnologue.com/>>.

- Greenberg, J. (1955) *Studies in African Linguistic Classification*. New Haven, Conn.
- Greenberg, J. (1972) *Linguistic Evidence regarding Bantu Origins*, *Journal of African History*.
- Grijzenhout, J. (2009). *Phonological Domains: Universals and Deviations*. Berlin; New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Guthrie, M. (1969-71) *Comparative Bantu*, Farmborough: Gregg.
- Guthrie, M. (1970) *Contributions from Comparative Bantu Studies to the Prehistory of Africa*, *Language and History in Africa*, Dalby ed.
- Heine, Bernd & Tania Kuteva. 2005. *Language Contact and Grammatical Change*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Henry M. H (1960), *Language Change and Linguistic Reconstruction* Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press
- Hobbs, C (2002). *Rhetoric on the Margins of Modernity: Vico, Condillac, Monboddo*. London, SIU Press.
- Hudson, R. A. (1980) *Sociolinguistics*, University of Cambridge Press, U.S.A.
- Hurford, J. (2007). *The Origins of Meaning*. Vol. 1 of *Language in the Light of Evolution*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Jones, W. S. (1970). *The letters of Sir William Jones*. Cannon, Garland H. (Ed.). Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Johnston, H. (1919) *A Comparative Study of the Bantu and Semi-Bantu Languages*, Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Jully W. R. (1992) *A History of the African People*, Nairobi, East African Educational Publishers.
- Kasaya, Z. S. (1992), *Luloogoli, Wanga and Lubukusu, dialects of Luyia. A study of the Major Phonological Processes*, Unpublished MA Thesis University of Nairobi.
- Kirsten, M. (1991) *The Linguistic Encyclopedia*, Routledge, London.
- Kweya, D. (2011) *Narrative as a Process of Re-negotiating Ethnic Identities among Abanyole of Western Kenya*, Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Witwatersrand.
- Labov, W. (1994) *Principals of Linguistic Change: Internal Factors*, Oxford, Blackwell.
- Lehmann, W. P. (1962) *Historical Linguistics: An Introduction*. New York.
- Lehmann, W.P. (1973) *Historical Linguistics: An Introduction (Second Edition)*. Holt
- Leung, E. (1991) *The Tonal Phonology of Llogoori: A Study of Llogoori Verb*. Ithaca NY: CLC Publications.
- Lidonde, A. M. (1978) *A Generative Phonology of Lwitakho*. Unpublished MA Thesis

- University of Nairobi.
- Lwangale, D.W. (2007) *Genealogical Reconstruction of Lubukusu, Lumasaba and Lugisu*, Unpublished M.A. Thesis, Egerton University.
- Meinhof, C. (1906) *Grudzuge einer Vergleichenden Grammatik der Bantusprachen*, Berlin.
- Munroe, Robert L., and Ruth H. Munroe (1989). *Logoli Time Allocation*. Cross-Cultural Studies in Time Allocation, vol. 5. New Haven: HRAF.
- Mutonyi, N(1986) *A Morphological study of the affixation of Lubkusu*, Unpublished MA ThesisKenyatta University.
- Makila F. E. (1978) *An outline History of the Babukusu.*:Nairobi, Kenya Literature Bureau.
- Mark, D.(2012) *The Indo-European and Historical Linguistics* London, Cambridge University Press.
- Marlo M.R. (2007) *The Verbal Tonology of Lumarachi and Lunyala: Two Dialects of Luhyia*, Unpublished PhD Dissertation, University of Michigan.
- Marlo M.R. (2002) *Reduplication in Lusamia*, Indiana University Working Paper in Linguistics
- Muaka, L. (2005) *The Syntax of the Double Object Construction in Logooli*, a Paper Presented at Annual Conference of African Linguistics 36, Coastal Georgia Centre, Savannah , GA.
- Mukherjee, S. N. (1968). *Sir William Jones: A study in eighteenth-century British attitudes to India*. London, Cambridge University Press.
- Muhindi, D.(1981) *A Phonological Contrastive Study of English and Kimarangoli Dialects and its Implication for the Teaching of English*, MEd. Thesis, University of Nairobi.
- Milroy, J. (1992) *Linguistic Variation and Change*, London, Blackwell
- Myers-Scotton, C., M. (2002). *Contact Linguistics: Bilingual Encounters and Grammatical Outcomes*. New York. Oxford.
- Namulemu, E. W. (2004) *Tense, Aspect and Mood in Lunyole Grammar and Narrative Discourse*, PhD Dissertation, Nairobi Evangelical Graduate School of Theology.
- Nichols, J. (1992) *Linguistic Diversity in Space and Time*.Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Nichols, J. (1998)*The Eurasian spread zone and the Indo-European dispersal*. In: Blench, Roger; and Spriggs, Matthew (eds.), *Archaeology and language II: Correlating archaeological and linguistic hypotheses*, 220–66. London: Routledge.
- Nichols, J. (2007). *What, if anything, is typology?*Linguistic Typology. Volume 11, Issue 1, Pages 231–238, ISSN (Online) 1613-415X, ISSN (Print) 1430-0532,

- Navigli, R. & Ponzetto, S.P. (2012) *BabelNet: The Automatic Construction, Evaluation and Application of a Wide-Coverage Multilingual Semantic Network*. *Artificial Intelligence* 193: 217—250.
- Ochwaya, Y. E. (1992) *The Influence of English on the Phonological Features of Lunyala*, M Phil. Thesis Moi University.
- Patton, M.Q. (2002) *Qualitative Research & Evaluation Methods*, New York, SAGE Publications
- Purvis, J. B. (1907) *Lumasaba Grammar*, London.
- Poser, W. J. and Campbell L. (1992). *Indo European Practice And Historical Methodology*, Proceedings of the Eighteenth Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society, pp. 214–236.
- Renfrew, C. (1987). *Archaeology and language: The puzzle of Indo-European origins*. London: Penguin.
- Richard D. J. and Brian D. J. (Eds), (2004) *The Handbook of Historical Linguistics* Blackwell.
- Richard, L. Boris, V& Steven M. (2013) *Linguistic Resources Enhanced with Geospatial Information*, Conference Paper, Research Gate.
- Ross, J. (1997) *Social networks and kinds of speech-community events*. In: Blench, Roger; and Spriggs, Matthew (eds.), *Archaeology and language I: Theoretical and methodological orientations*, 209–61. London: Routledge.
- Ruhlen, M. (1994). *On The Origin of Languages: Studies in Linguistic Taxonomy*. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press.
- Sajantila, A. and Pääbo, S. (1995). *Language replacement in Scandinavia*. *Nature Genetics* 11:359–60.
- Sangree, H. (1965). *The Bantu Tiriki of Western Kenya*. In *Peoples of Africa*, edited by J. Gibbs. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston
- Salzmann, Z. (1993) *Language, Culture, and Society: An Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology*, Washington DC, and West view Press, Inc. USA.
- Samuels, M.L. (1972) *Linguistic Evolution*, London, Cambridge University Press.
- Simiyu H.N. (2000) *Dependency Phonology Theory and its Implication in Lubukusu: A Non-Linear Approach*, Unpublished M Phil. Thesis: Moi University.
- Song, J.J. (2001). *Linguistic typology: Morphology and syntax*. Harlow and London: Pearson Education (Longman).

- Song, J.J. (ed.) (2011). *The Oxford Handbook of Linguistic Typology*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ssenyonga, J. (1978). *Population Growth and Cultural Inventory: The Maragoli Case*. Unpublished Doctoral Thesis, University of Sussex.
- Swadesh, M. (1950) *Salish Internal Relationships*, International Journal of American Linguistics, 16(4):157-167
- Sawadesh, M. (1952) *Lexico-Statistics Dating of Prehistoric Ethnic Contacts*, Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, 96(4):452-463
- Swadesh, M. (1955) *Towards Greater Accuracy in Lexico-Statistics Dating*, International Journal of American Linguistics, 21(2):121-137
- Terry, C. (1978) *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics*, Oxford University Press, New Zealand.
- Theodora, B.( 1977) *Historical Linguistics* , Cambridge, Cambridge University Press
- Thomason, S. G. and Kaufman, T. (1988). *Language Contact, Creolization, and Genetic Linguistics*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Trask, R. L. (2001), *Dictionary of Historical and Comparative Linguistics*, London, Fitzroy Dearborn
- Trudgil, P.(1974) *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction to Language and Society*. London, Penguin Group.
- Wagner, G. (1949-1956). *The Bantu of Western Kenya*.2 vols. London: Oxford University Press.
- Wamalwa, J. M. (1996). *A study of Tone and Length in Lubukusu and Luloogoli Dialects of Luluyia*, Unpublished M.A thesis, Egerton University.
- Wasike, A. (2005) *The Manner WH-Adjunct in Lubukusu*. Paper presented at Annual Conference on African Linguistics 36, Coastal Georgia, Savannah, GA.
- Wandibba, S. (1985). *History and Culture in Western Kenya: The People of Bungoma District Through Time*. Nairobi: Gideon S. Were Press.
- Waters, J.R. (1989) *Bantoid Overview, Niger-Congo* (Bendo-Samuel ed.)
- Were, G.S (1967) *A History of the AbaLuhyia of Western Kenya*. East African Publishing House, Unafric, Nairobi.
- Whaley, L.J. (1997). *Introduction to typology: The unity and diversity of language*. Newbury Park: Sage.
- Whiteley, W., ed. 1974. *Language in Kenya*. Nairobi, Kenya: Oxford University Press.

- Wheeler, K. (2017) *The Sanskrit Connection: Keeping Up with the Joneses*. Dr. Wheeler's Website. Retrieved 16 April 2017
- William, R. (1973) *A Lexico-statistical look at Oluluyia*. Paper presented at Annual Conference on African Linguistics



## **APPENDIX I: INTRODUCTION LETTER**

Dear Respondent,

I am David Wafula Lwangale, a PhD student at Egerton University conducting a research on “Genealogical Reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya Language”. I kindly request you to participate in the study by way of interview which will last for less than 10 minutes. The information you provide will be treated highly confidential and only meant for the purpose of academic work.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,

David Wafula Lwangale.

**APPENDIX II: INTERVIEW SCHEDULE**

1. You are kindly requested to give names for the following terms in your language:

Father

Mother

Grandmother.

Grandfather

Paternal uncle

Paternal aunt.

Maternal aunt.

2(a) What animals and birds do you keep in your community?

---

---

---

---

---

(b) Do these animals and birds have different names based on age and gender?

---

---

---

(c) Give names of these animals and birds drawing the above distinction.

---

---

---

---

---

3. Supply your language names for the following days of the week:

Monday

Tuesday  
Wednesday  
Thursday  
Friday  
Saturday  
Sunday

4. What are your language names given to the following parts of human body?

Head  
Hand  
Back  
Leg  
Chest  
Eyes  
Nose  
Mouth  
Fingers  
Hair

1. Give the translation of the following sentences into your language.

a) I am going home.

\_\_\_\_\_

b) My mother is sick.

\_\_\_\_\_

c) I ate fish yesterday.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

d) My cow has horns.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What are some of the names of the foods used by your community? Give their names in your language.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



names in your language.

---

---

---

---

8. Name the seasons found in your community.

---

---

---

---

---

9. List the Luluhya dialects that you know in order of mutual intelligibility with yours ranging from the most to the least one.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

10. Name the age sets in your community.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

11. Name the pets that are kept by your community.

---

---

---

---

### APPENDIX III: DATA SHEET

#### Luluhya Dialect words for nose.

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kamolu	/kamolu/
Luwanga	Amolu	/amolu/
Lukhayo	Molu	/molu/
Lumarachi	Molu	/molu/
Lunyala – B	Amolu	/amolu/
Lutachoni	Amolu	/amolu/
Lukabras	Amolu	/amolu/
Lulogooli	Moru	/moru/
Lunyal a-K	Amolu	/amolu/
Lutso tso	Molu	/molu/
Lwisukha	Molu	/molu/
Lunyole	Amolu	/amolu/
Lutiriki	Molu	/molu/
Lusamia	Amolu	/amolu/
Lwidakho	Molu	/molu/
Lukisa	Amolu	/amolu/

### AbaLuhya Harvest Season Names

Sub-tribe	Male	Phonetic	Female	Phonetic
Bukusu	Wekesa	/wafula/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Khayo	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Tachoni	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Kabras	Wekesa	/wafula/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Marachi	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Nyala (B)	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Batsotso	Wekesa	/wafula/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Tiriki	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/
Nyala (K)	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nafula/
Samia	Wekesa	/wekesa/	Nekesa	/nekesa/

### Planting Season Names

Sub-tribe	Male	Phonetic	Female	Phonetic
Bukusu	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Nyala –B	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Nyala –K	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Tachoni	-	-	Nakhumicha	/naxumitʃa/
Wanga	Nyarotso	/narotso/	-	-

### Rain Season Names

Sub-tribe	Male	Phonetic	Female	Phonetic
Bukusu	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Tiriki	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Tachoni	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Khayo	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Nyala-B	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Nyala-K	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Kabras	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/

Marachi	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Batsotso	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/
Samia	Wafula	/wafula/	Nafula	/nafula/

### Weeding Season Names

Sub-tribe	Male	Phonetic	Female	Phonetic
Bukusu	Wanyonyi	/wajɔɔɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Khayo	-	-	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Tachoni	Wanyonyi	/wajɔɔɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Kabras	Wanyonyi	/wajɔɔɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Nyala-K	Wanyonyi	/wajɔɔɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/
Nyala-B	Wanyonyi	/wajɔɔɪ/	Naliaka	/naliaka/

### Luluhya Dialects' Words for Saturday

Dialect	Words	Phonetic
Lubukusu	Munyongesa/Jumamosi	/mujɔɔgesa/ or /d̥zumamosi/
Luwanga	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lukhayo	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lumarachi	Lukhusasaba	/luxusasaβa/
Lunyala –B	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lutachoni	Nyongesa/ Jumamosi	/mujɔɔgesa/ or /d̥zumamosi/
Lukabras	Engeso/ Jumamosi	/eŋeso/ or /d̥zumamosi/
Lulagooli	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lunyala-K	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lutsotso	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lwisukha	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lunyole	Mungesa	/muŋesa/
Lutiriki	Jumamosi	/d̥zumamosi/
Lusamia	Olwenyongesa/olwekhusa saba	/olueŋoŋesa/ or /oluekusasaβa/



### Luluhya Dialects' Words for Sunday

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Luwanga	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lukhayo	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lumarachi	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lunyala –B	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lutachoni	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lukabras	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lulagooli	Alamwesa	/alamuesa/
Lunyala-K	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lutsotso	Lionga	/lɪoŋga/
Lwisukha	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lunyole	Mwiyonga	/mwiyoŋga/
Lutiriki	Jumapili	/d̥zumapɪli/
Lusamia	Olwejuma	/olued̥zuma/

### Luluhya Dialects' Words for Head

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kumurwe	/kumurue/
Luwanga	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lukhayo	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lumarachi	Murwe	/murue/
Lunyala –B	Murwe	/murue/
Lutachoni	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lukabras	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lulagooli	Omutwi	/omutui/
Lunyala-K	Omuchwe	/omut̥ʃue/
Lutsotso	Murwe	/murue/
Lwisukha	Murwi	/murui/
Lunyole	Murwe	/murue/

Lutiriki	Omurwe	/omurue/
Lusamia	Omutwe	/omutue/
Lwidakho	Murwi	/murui/
Lukisa	Omurwe	/omurue/

### **Luluhya Dialects' Words for Hand**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kumukhono	/kumuxono/
Luwanga	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lukhayo	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lumarachi	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lunyala –B	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lutachoni	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lukabras	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lulagooli	Omukono	/omukono/
Lunyala-K	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lutsotso	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lwisukha	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lunyole	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lutiriki	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lusamia	Omukhono	/omuxono/
Lwidakho	Mukhono	/muxono/
Lukisa	Omukhono	/omuxono/

### **Luluhya Dialects' Words for Leg**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Sikele	/sikele/
Luwanga	Shilenge	/ʃileŋe/
Lukhayo	Khukulu	/xukulu/
Lumarachi	Silenge	/sileŋe/
Lunyala –B	Silenge	/sileŋe/
Lutachoni	Esilenge	/esileŋe/
Lukabras	Shilenje	/ʃileŋe/
Lulogooli	Ekelenge	/ekeleŋe/

Lunyala-K	Okhukulu	/oxukulu/
Lutsotso	Eshilenje	/eʃileŋse/
Lwisukha	Shilenje	/ʃileŋse/
Lunyole	Silenge	/sileŋe/
Lutiriki	Shilenje	/ʃileŋse/
Lusamia	Okhukulu	/oxukulu/
Lwidakho	Silenje	/sileŋse/
Lukisa	Shilenje	/ʃileŋse/

### **Luluhya Dialects' Words for Back**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kumukongo	/kumukoŋo/
Luwanga	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lukhayo	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lumarachi	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lunyala –B	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lutachoni	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lukabras	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lulogooli	Omugongo	/omugoŋo/
Lunyala- K	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lutsotso	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lwisukha	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lunyole	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lutiriki	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lusamia	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/
Lwidak ho	Mukongo	/mukoŋo/
Lukisa	Omukongo	/omukoŋo/

### **Luluhya Dialects' Words for Chest**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Sifuba	/sifuβa/
Luwanga	Shilifu	/ʃilifu/
Lukhayo	Silifu	/silifu/
Lumarachi	Silifu	/silifu/

Lunyala –B	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfu/
Lutachoni	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfu/
Lukabras	Eshilifu	/ɛʃɪlɪfu/
Lulogooli	Kilitu	/kɪlɪtu/
Lunyala-K	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfu/
Lutsotso	Silifu	/sɪlɪfu/
Lwisukha	Shiliru	/ʃɪlɪru/
Lunyole	Silifu	/sɪlɪfu/
Lutiriki	Eshiliru	/ɛʃɪlɪru/
Lusamia	Esilifu	/esɪlɪfu/
Lwidakho	Shiliru	/ʃɪlɪru/
Lukisa	Eshilifu	/ɛʃɪlɪfu/

#### **Luluhya Dialect Words for Hair**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Words</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Lichune	/lɪtʃune/
Luwanga	Liswi	/lɪsu/
Lukhayo	Lifwili	/lɪfuɪlɪ/
Lumarachi	Liswili	/lɪsuɪlɪ/
Lunyala – B	Alifwili	/alɪfuɪlɪ/
Lutachoni	Eliswi	/elɪsu/
Lukabras	Liswi	/lɪsu/
Lulagooli	Eliso	/elɪso/
Lunyala-K	Eliswi	/elɪsu/
Lutsotso	Liswi	/lɪsu/
Lwisukha	Liswi	/lɪsu/
Lunyole	Liswi	/lɪsu/
Lutiriki	Liswi	/lɪsu/
Lusamia	Efwili	/ɛfuɪlɪ/
Lwidakho	Liswi	/lɪsu/
Lukisa	Liswi	/lɪsu/

## Luluhya Dialects Word for Finger(s)

Dialect	Word Singular	Phonology	Plural	Phonology
Lubukusu	Lulwala	/luluala/	Chinjala	/tʃitʃala/
Luwanga	Olwala	/oluala/	Tsinzala	/tsidzala/
Lukhayo	Olwala	/oluala/	Chinjala	/tʃitʃala/
Lusamia	Enjala	/etʃala/	Chinjala	/tʃitʃala/
Lumarachi	Lwala	/luala/	Tsinzala	/tsidzala/
Lunyala B	Olwala	/oluala/	Chinjala	/tʃitʃala/
Lutachoni	Olwala	/oluala/	Chinjala	/tʃitʃala/
Lukabras	Shitere	/ʃitere/	Chindere/ovutere	/tʃidere/ or /ovutere/
Lutsotso	Eshitere	/eʃitere/	Ovutere	/ovutere/
Lukisa	Eshitere	/eʃitere/	Abitere	/aβitere/
Lwidakho	Shitere	/ʃitere/	Vitere	/vitere/
Lwisukha	shitere	/ʃitere/	Vitere	/vitere/

## MOUTH

Dialect	Word	Phonetic
Lubukusu	Kumunwa	/kumunua/
Luwanga	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lukhayo	Munwa	/munua/
Lumarachi	Munwa	/munua/
Lunyala B	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lutachoni	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lukabras	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lulogooli	Munwa	/munua/
Lunyala K	Munwa	/munua/
Lutsotso	Munwa	/munua/
Lwisukha	Munwa	/munua/
Lunyole	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lutiriki	Munwa	/munua/
Lusamia	Omunwa	/omunua/
Lwidakho	Munwa	/munua/
Lukisa	Omunwa	/omunua/

### Luluhya Dialects' Word for Cow

<b>Dialects</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Ekhafu	/exafu/
Luwanga	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lukhayo	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lusamia	Eng'ombe	/ɛŋɔbɛ/
Lumarachi	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lunyala B	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lutacho ni	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lukabr as	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lunya la K	Eng'ombe	/ɛŋɔbɛ/
Lutsotso	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lukisa	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lwidakho	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lwisukha	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
L ulogooli	Eng'ombe	/ɛŋɔbɛ/
Lunyole	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/
Lutiiki	Ing'ombe	/ɪŋɔbɛ/

### Luluhya Dialects Words for Hen

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Engokho	/eŋɔxɔ/
Luwanga	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lukhayo	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lumarachi	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lusamia	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lunyala B	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lutachoni	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lukabras	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lunyala K	Engokho	/ɛŋɔxɔ/
Lutsotso	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lukisa	Ingokho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/
Lwidakho	Ingikho	/ɪŋɔxɔ/

Lwisukha	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lulogooli	Engoko	/eŋoxo/
Lunyole	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/
Lutiriki	Ingokho	/iŋoxo/

## **SHEEP**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Likhesa	/lixesa/
Luwanga	Likondi	/likondi/
Lukhayo	Likondi	/likondi/
Lumarachi	Likondi	/likondi/
Lusamia	Ekondi	/ekondi/
Lunyala B	Ikondi	/ekondi/
Lutachoni	Lichese	/litʃese/
Lukabras	Lichese	/litʃese/
Lunyala K	Ekondi	/ekondi/
Lutsotso	Likondi	/likondi/
Lukisa	Likondi	/likondi/
Lwidakho	Likondi	/likondi/
Lwisukha	Likondi	/likondi/
Lulogooli	Likondi	/likondi/
Lunyole	Likondi	/likondi/
Lutiriki	Likondi	/likondi/

## **Luluhya Dialects Words for Duck**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Lipata	/lipata/
Luwanga	Liyoyo	/liyojo/
Lukhayo	Liyoyo	/liyojo/
Lumarachi	Liyoyo	/liyojo/
Lutachoni	Lipata	/lipata/
Likabras	Lipata	/lipata/
Lunyala K	Epata	/epata/

Lutsotso	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lukisa	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lwidakho	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lwisukha	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lunyole	Lipata	/lɪpata/
Lutiriki	Lipata	/lɪpata/

### Luluhya Dialects' Word for Pig

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Engurwe	/eŋurwe/
Luwanga	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lukhayo	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lumarachi	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lutachoni	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
lutostso	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lukisa	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/
Lwidakho	Ingulume	/ɪŋulume/
Lulogooli	Inguruve	/ɪŋuruve/
Lunyole	Ingulube	/ɪŋuluβe/
Lutiriki	Ingurwe	/ɪŋurwe/

### Luluhya Dialects word for Goat.

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Embusi	/ɛbusɪ/
Luwanga	Imbusi	/ɪbusɪ/
Lukhayo	Imbusi	/ɪbusɪ/
Lusamia	Embusi	/ɛbusɪ/
Lumarachi	Imbusi	/ɪbusɪ/
Lunyala B	Imbusi	/ɪbusɪ/
Lutachoni	Libusi	/lɪβusɪ/
Lukabras	Libusi	/lɪβusɪ/
Lunyala K	Embusi	/ɛbusɪ/



Lutsotso	Imbusi	/ɪbʊsɪ/
Lukisa	Imbusi	/ɪbʊsɪ/
Lwidakho	Imbuli	/ɪbulɪ/
Lwisukha	Imbuli	/ɪbulɪ/
Lulogooli	Imbuli	/ɪbulɪ/
Lunyole	Imbusi	/ɪbʊsɪ/
Lutiriki	Imbusi	/ɪbʊsɪ/

### **Luluhya Dialects' Words for Mother**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Mayi	/majɪ/
Luwanga	Mama	/mama/
Lukhayo	Mama	/mama/
Lusamia	Mama	/mama/
Lumarachi	Mama	/mama/
Lunyala B	Mama	/mama/
Lutachoni	Mayi	/majɪ/
Lukabras	Mama	/mama/
Lunyala K	Mama/mayi	/mama/ or /majɪ/
Lutsotso	Mama	/mama/
Lukisa	Mama	/mama/
Lwidakho	Mama	/mama/
Lwisukha	Mama	/mama/
Lulogooli	Mama	/mama/
Lunyole	Mama	/mama/
Litirila	Mama	/mama/

### **Luluhya Dialects' word for Paternal Aunt**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Senge	/seŋe/
Luwanga	Senje	/seŋe/

Lukhayo	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lusamia	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lumarachi	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lunyala B	Senge	/seŋ̄e/
Lutachoni	Senge	/seŋ̄e/
Lukabras	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lunyala K	Senge	/seŋ̄e/
Lutsotso	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lukisa	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lwidakho	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lwisukha	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lulogooli	Senge	/seŋ̄e/
Lunyole	Senje	/seŋ̄se/
Lutiriki	Senje	/seŋ̄se/

#### **Luluhya Dialects' Words for Grandfather**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kuka	/kuka/
Luwanga	Kuka	/kuka/
Lukhayo	Kuka	/kuka/
Lusamia	Kuka	/kuka/
Lumarachi	Kuka	/kuka/
Lunyala B	Kuka	/kuka/
Lutachoni	Kuka	/kuka/
Lukabras	Kuka	/kuka/
Lunyala K	Kuka	/kuka/
Lutsotso	Kuka	/kuka/
Lukisa	Kuka	/kuka/
Lwidakho	Kuka	/kuka/
Lwisukha	Kuka	/kuka/
Lulogooli	Guga	/guga/
Lunyole	Kuka	/kuka/
Lutiriki	Kuka	/kuka/

### **Luluhya Dialects' Words for Grandmother**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Luwanga	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lukhayo	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lusamia	Ngukhwa	/Guxua/
Lumarachi	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lunyala B	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lutachoni	Koko	/koko/
Lukabras	Koko	/koko/
Lunyala K	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lutsotso	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lukisa	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lwidakho	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lwisukha	Koko	/koko/
Lulogooli	Gugu	/gugu/
Lunyole	Kukhu	/kuxu/
Lutiriki	Koko	/koko/

### **Luluhya Dialects word for Maternal Uncle**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Word</b>	<b>Phonetic</b>
Lubukusu	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Luwanga	Khotsa	/xotsa/
Lukhayo	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lusamia	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lumarachi	Khotsa	/xotsa/
Lunyala B	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lutachoni	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lukabras	Khotsa	/xotsa/
Lunyala K	Khocha	/xotʃa/
Lutsotso	Khotsa	/xotsa/
Lukisa	Khotsa	/xotsa/

Lwidakho	Khotsa	/xot̃sa/
Lwisukha	Khotsa	/xot̃sa/
Lulogooli	Khoza	/xoza/
Lunyole	Khotsa	/xot̃sa/
Lutiriki	Khotsa	/xot̃sa/
Lumarama	Khotsa	/xot̃sa/

### Luluhya Dialects Translation for “I am going Home”

Dialects	Translation	Transcription
Lubukusu	Khenja engo	/xeŋ̃sa eŋ̃Go/
Luwanga	Etsia ingo	/etsia iŋ̃Go/
Lusamia	Nje engo	/ŋ̃se eŋ̃Go/
Lumarachi	Nja mudala	/ŋ̃sa mudala/
Lunyala B	Nja ingo	/ŋ̃sa iŋ̃Go/
Lutachoni	Nachichanga ingo	/nat̃ŋ̃it̃jaŋ̃a iŋ̃Go/
Lukabras	Natsitsa ingo	/natsitsa iŋ̃Go/
Lunyala K	Enja ingo	/eŋ̃sa iŋ̃Go/
Lutsotso	Tsitsa ingo	/tsitsa iŋ̃Go/
Lukisa	Tsitsa ingo	/tsitsa iŋ̃Go/
Lwisukha	Enza ingo	/eja iŋ̃Go/
Lunyole	Nzitsa ingo	/ŋ̃itsa iŋ̃Go/

### Luluhya Dialects' Expression For “Mother is sick”

Dialect	Expression	Transcription
Lubukusu	Mayi alwala	/majɪ aluala/
Lukhayo	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lumarachi	Mama mulwae	/mama muluae/
Lunyala B	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lutachoni	Mayi mulwale	/majɪ muluale/
Lukabras	Mama mulwale	/mama muluale/
Lunyala K	Mayi mulwae	/majɪ muluae/
Lutsotso	Mama mulwale	/mama muluale/

Lukisa	Mama mulwale	/mama muluale/
Lwidakho	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lwisukha	Mama alwala	/mama aluala/
Lunyole	Mama mulwaye	/mama muluaje/

### **Luluhya Dialect Expression For “I ate fish yesterday”.**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Expression</b>	<b>Transcription</b>
Lubukusu	a) Nalile eng’eni likoloba	/nalile eŋeni likoloβa/
	b) Likoloba nalile eng’eni	/likoloβa nalile eŋeni/
Luwanga	a) Ndalile eng’eni mungolofe	/ɖalile eŋeni muGolofe/
	b) Mungolofe ndalile eng’eni	/muGolofe ɖalile eŋeni/
Lukhayo	a) Nalile eng’eni ekulo	/nalile eŋeni ekulo/
	b) Ekulo nalile eng’eni	/ekulo nalile eŋeni/
Lusamia	a) Nalile eng’eni ekulo	/nalile eŋeni ekulo/
	b) Ekulo nalile eng’eni	/ekulo nalile eŋeni/
Lunyala B	a) Ndalire eng’eni ekulo	/ɖalire eŋeni ekulo/
	b) Ekulo ndalire eng’eni	/ekulo ɖalire eŋeni/
Lutachoni	a) Ndile eng’eni mungolobe	/ɖile eŋeni muĜolobe/
	b) Mungolobe ndile neg’eni	/muĜolobe ɖile eŋeni/
Lukabras	a) Ndile eng’eni mungolobe	/ɖile eŋeni muĜolobe/
	b) Mungolobe ndile neg’eni	/muĜolobe ɖile eŋeni/
Lunyala K	a) Naliye eng’eni mungolobe	/nalije eŋeni muĜolobe/
	b) Mungolobe naliye eng’eni	/muĜolobe nalije eŋeni/
Lutsotso	a) Ndalile enyeni mukoloba	/ɖalile eŋeni mukoloβa/
	b) Mukoloba ndalile enyeni	/mukoloβa ɖalile eŋeni/

Lukisa	a) Ndalile eng'eni mukoloba	/ɗalɪle eŋeni mukoloβa/
	b) Mukoloba ndalile eng'eni	/mukoloβa ɗalɪle eŋeni/
Lunyole	a) Naliye esuchi lwabeye	/nalije esutʃi luaβeje/
	b) Lwabeye naliye esuchi	/luaβeje nalije esutʃi/

**Luluhya Dialects' Translation for "My cow has horns".**

<b>Dialect</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Transcription</b>
Lubukusu	Ekhafu yange eli ne chinjika	/exafu jaŋe eli ne tʃiɲɪka/
Luwamga	Ing'ombe yanje ili ni tsinzika	/iŋobe jaŋse ili ni tsiŋika/
Lukhayo	Ing'ombe yange ilikho chinjika	/iŋobe jaŋe ilixho tʃiɲɪka/
Lusamia	Eng'ombe yanje eli ne njika	/iŋobe jaŋse eli ne ɲɪka/
Lumarachi	Ing'ombe yanje eli ne tsinzika	/iŋobe jaŋse eli ne tsiŋika/
Lunyala B	Ing'ombe yanje ili ne chinjika	/iŋobe jaŋse ili ne tʃiɲɪka/
Lutachoni	Eng'ombe yanje yi nende chinjika	/iŋobe jaŋse ji nende tʃiɲɪka/
Lukabras	Eng'ombe yanje ili ne tsinzika	/iŋobe jaŋse eli ne tsiŋika/
Lunyala K	Eng'ombe yanje eli ne njika	/iŋobe jaŋse eli ne ɲɪka/
Lutsotso	Ing'ombe yanje ibeli ne tsinzika	/iŋobe jaŋse eβeli ne tsiŋika/
Lukisa	Eng'ombe yanje ili ne tsinzika	/iŋobe jaŋse eli ne tsiŋika/
Lwisukha	Eng'ombe yanje abe nende chinjika	/iŋobe jaŋse aβe nende tʃiɲɪka/
Lunyole	Ing'ombe yanje ili nende chinjika.	/iŋobe jaŋse ili nende tʃiɲɪka/

## APPENDIX IV: REQUEST FOR RESEARCH PERMIT LETTER

### EGERTON

Tel. Pilot: 254-51-2217620  
254-51-2217877  
254-51-2217631  
Dir. line/Fax: 254-51-2217847  
Cell Phone  
Extension: 3606



### UNIVERSITY

P.O. Box 536 - 20115  
Egerton, Njoro, Kenya  
Email: bpgs@egerton.ac.ke  
www.egerton.ac.ke

#### OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR GRADUATE SCHOOL

Ref:.....AD13/0252/09

Date:..... 9<sup>th</sup> May; 2016.....

The Secretary,  
National Commission for Science Technology and Innovation  
P. O. Box 30623-00100,  
**NAIROBI.**

Dear Sir,

**RE: REQUEST FOR RESEARCH PERMIT – DAVID WAFULA LWANGALE  
REG. NO. AD13/0252/09**

This is to introduce and confirm to you that the above named student is in the Department of Literature, Languages and Linguistic, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

He is a bonafide registered PhD student in this University. His research topic is entitled **“Genealogical Reconstruction of the Proto-Luluhya Language.”**

He is at the stage of collecting field data. Please issue him with a research permit to enable him undertake the studies.

Yours faithfully,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'B. Mutua', written over a horizontal line.

Prof. Dr. Ing. Benedict M. Mutua, PhD, Rer. Nat  
**DIRECTOR, BOARD OF POSTGRADUATE STUDIES**

BMM/vk

---

*“Transforming Lives Through Quality Education”  
Egerton University is ISO 9001:2008 Certified*

## APPENDIX V: RESEARCH AUTHORIZATION LETTER



### NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND INNOVATION

Telephone: +254-20-2213471,  
2241349, 3310571, 2219420  
Fax: +254-20-318245, 318249  
Email: dg@nacosti.go.ke  
Website: www.nacosti.go.ke  
When replying please quote

9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Utalii House  
Uhuru Highway  
P.O. Box 30623-00100  
NAIROBI-KENYA

Ref. No. **NACOSTI/P/17/78293/17262**

Date: **30<sup>th</sup> May, 2017**

David W Lwangale  
Egerton University  
P.O. Box 536-20115  
**EGERTON.**

#### **RE: RESEARCH AUTHORIZATION**

Following your application for authority to carry out research on "*Genealogical reconstruction of the protoluluhya language*," I am pleased to inform you that you have been authorized to undertake research in **Trans-Nzoia County** for the period ending **30<sup>th</sup> May, 2018**.

You are advised to report to **the County Commissioner and the County Director of Education, Trans-Nzoia County** before embarking on the research project.

On completion of the research, you are expected to submit **two hard copies and one soft copy in pdf** of the research report/thesis to our office.

  
**GODFREY P. KALERWA MSc., MBA, MKIM**  
**FOR: DIRECTOR-GENERAL/CEO**

Copy to:

The County Commissioner  
Trans-Nzoia County.


The County Director of Education  
Trans-Nzoia County.



**APPENDIX VI: RESEARCH PERMIT**

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT:**  
**MR. DAVID W. LWANGALE**  
**of EGERTON UNIVERSITY, 3167-30200**  
**Kitale, has been permitted to conduct**  
**research in Transzoia County**  
**on the topic: GENEALOGICAL**  
**RECONSTRUCTION OF THE PROTO-**  
**LULUHYA LANGUAGE**  
**for the period ending:**  
**30th May, 2018**

**Permit No : NAGOSTI/P/17/78293/17262**  
**Date Of Issue : 30th May, 2017**  
**Fee Received :Ksh 2000**



**Applicant's Signature**

**Director General**  
**National Commission for Science,**  
**Technology & Innovation**



**APPENDIX VII: A MAP OF THE STUDY AREA I: BUNGOMA, BUSIA, KAKAMEGA AND VIHIGA COUNTIES**



**APPENDIX VIII: STUDY AREA II: TRANS-NZOIA COUNTY**

